1	FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION	
2	I N D E X	
3		
4		PAGE:
5		
6	Introduction by Ms. Chriss	3
7		
8	Remarks of Chairman Majoras	4
9		
10	Defining the Problem	14
11		
12	Evolving Methods for Sending Spam	
13	and Malware	79
14		
15	Uncovering the Malware Economy	149
16		
17	Emerging Threats	211
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	FTC SPAM SUMMIT:
7	
8	THE NEXT GENERATION OF THREATS AND SOLUTIONS
9	
10	
11	
12	FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION
13	601 NEW JERSEY AVENUE, N.W.
14	WASHINGTON, D.C.
15	
16	
17	
18	DAY 1
19	WEDNESDAY, JULY 11, 2007
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
2.5	

1	PROCEEDINGS
2	
3	WELCOME
4	MS. CHRISS: Good morning, everyone. Hi there.
5	Please take your seats, we are about to begin. This is
6	it. Spam Summit, the Next Generation of Threats and
7	Solutions. I am so pleased and delighted to see all of
8	you here. This is wonderful. I see that we are going
9	to have some very good debate, just by the faces in the
10	audience. I recognize a lot of you from our past
11	events. So, thank you for being here.
12	Before we get started, I do have a few
13	housekeeping announcements. So, let's just get through
14	them. If you have a cell phone, or any other noise
15	maker, just turn it off. Just turn it off now. It is a
16	good time to turn it off. Otherwise, there's a risk,
17	you could receive spam from us if you don't, so turn it
18	off. Turn it off.
19	The other thing is, we are a Federal Government
20	agency and we do practice certain safety measures. If
21	there is an emergency, and that is very unlikely, you
22	have two exits, the way you came in, and then out
23	through the hallway and straight back. We also practice
24	something called shelter in place. If that happens, you
25	will go into the hallway and wait for further

```
1 instructions.
```

- 2 This is the meat of the matter: You, the
- 3 audience, are so integral to this, so I want to tell you
- 4 the three ways you have to participate. We will have a
- 5 roaming microphone at the end of each panel, so wait for
- 6 the mic', state your name and your affiliation and go
- 7 for it. The other way, if you're out there in webcast
- 8 land, you can email us at spamsummit@ftc.gov, and you
- 9 can also use your question note cards if you are in the
- 10 room and they will be provided to the moderators. So,
- 11 we want to hear from you.
- Now, without further delay, I would like to
- 13 introduce our chairman. She is a leader in this
- technology arena, and she has been so incredibly
- 15 supportive of all of our consumer protection efforts in
- this area, and I'm so pleased to introduce, without
- 17 further ado, Chairman Deborah Platt Majoras.
- 18 (Applause.)
- 19 OPENING REMARKS BY CHAIRMAN MAJORAS
- 20 CHAIRMAN MAJORAS: Well, thank you. Wow, we
- 21 don't usually have a stage. Thank you so very much,
- 22 Sana, and thanks to you and your team for all the great
- work putting this together. Welcome to everyone here.
- 24 I'm particularly grateful to all of our very
- 25 distinguished panelists for joining us for the next two

```
1
      days.
 2
              In 1971, C. P. Snow, noted British author and
      commentator on science and technology issues, said of
 3
 4
      technology, "It brings you great gifts with one hand,
 5
      and it stabs you in the back with the other." Although
      spam was known only as lunch meat, mystery meat, I don't
 6
 7
      know, back in 1971 when he said this, his quote is
      really spot-on with respect to email and spam.
 8
 9
              Email technology has brought us great gifts in
      the form of quick, efficient, ubiquitous communication,
10
      but it's also brought us spam, which has the potential
11
12
      to metaphorically stab us in the back by inundating
13
      consumers' inboxes with unwanted email, facilitating
      fraud and malware and frankly betraying consumers' trust
14
15
      and confidence in the Internet and the electronic world.
16
              In 2003, the FTC convened a spam forum to
17
      discuss the technical, legal and financial issues
18
      associated with spam. Now, today and tomorrow, in a
19
      continuing effort to stay apprised of developments, we
20
      want to explore the next generation of spam threats and
21
      solutions.
22
              The volume of unsolicited emails being reported
23
      by email filtering companies is rising, creating
24
      significant cause for businesses and consumers alike.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

Botnets, the networks of hijacked personal computers

```
1 that spammers are using to conceal their identities, has
```

- 2 become the preferred method for sending spam. Even more
- 3 troubling, spam reaching consumers' inboxes is more
- 4 often being used to launch phishing attacks and to
- 5 deliver malicious code or malware to consumers'
- 6 computers.
- 7 This new generation of malicious spam goes
- 8 beyond mere annoyance. It can result in significant
- 9 harm to consumers and undermine the stability of the
- 10 Internet and of email in particular.
- If you click on a link in an email message, you
- may be lured to a website that will either trick you
- into you divulging your personally identifying
- information, or infect your computer with spyware or
- other types of malware. Even merely opening a malicious
- email can subject you to harm. The surreptitious
- development of such malware can result in slow computer
- 18 performance at a minimum. Installation of key logger
- 19 software that can record and then report on your every
- 20 key stroke. The spread of computer viruses, and the
- 21 hijacking of your computer for use as a botnet.
- 22 In addition, new threats to communication media
- other than email are knocking on the door. Spam's
- cousins, spim, which is spam over instant messaging,
- spit, spam over Internet telephony, spam to mobile

```
1
      devices threaten to undermine the benefits of mogul
 2
      services and Internet telephony in the same way as spam.
              Social networking websites have become yet
 4
      another frontier for spam messages. The lessons we've
 5
      learned and continue to learn from spam, thus, are going
      to be valuable as we address, or even better, try to
 6
 7
      avoid similar problems in these other communications
      technologies.
 8
 9
              Now, we have to work to combat malicious spam in
      several ways, and the first is through law enforcement.
10
      We cannot permit the electronic frontier to become a
11
12
      lawless world. The FTC has engaged in aggressive law
13
      enforcement to combat spam, and since 1997, we have
14
      aggressively pursued deceptive and unfair practices
15
      perpetrated through spam in 89 law enforcement actions
16
      against 142 individuals and 99 companies, with 26 of the
17
      cases filed after Congress enacted the CAN-SPAM Act in
18
      late 2003.
19
              For example, in one recent case, FTC versus
20
      Dugger, the FTC sought to stop the underlying use of
21
      botnets to send spam. We allege that the defendants
22
      relayed sexually explicit commercial emails through
23
      other people's home computers without their knowledge or
24
      consent, in violation of the CAN-SPAM Act, and under the
```

final order obtained in the case, these defendants are

```
1
      banned from continuing to violate the act and they are
 2
      to turn over all of their ill-gotten gains.
 3
              Of course, malicious spam can also be used as a
 4
     means to disseminate spyware or other malware that
 5
      causes the same problems and the FTC has been actively
      pursuing spyware companies using our authority under
 6
 7
      Section 5 of the FTC Act, and we have brought about a
 8
      dozen law enforcement actions in the past two years.
 9
              In most instances, though, the acts of malicious
      spammers are criminal. Criminal law enforcement
10
      agencies are best suited to expertly shut down those
11
12
      operations. So, for example, in June, the FBI and the
13
      Department of Justice announced a crackdown on botnets
      and those who control them. As part of this operation,
14
15
      the FBI and DOJ identified over one million personal
16
      computers infected with malware that allowed them to be
17
      hijacked and used as a part an army of bots to allow
18
      other computers to send malware and send spam.
19
              Today the crackdown has noted three arrests:
```

Robert Soloway who allegedly sold spam kits and botnets for spamming; James Brewer who allegedly compromised more than 10,000 PCs around the world; and Jason Downey, who allegedly ran a botnet used to conduct distributed denial of service, DDoS attacks.

So, while there's no single solution regarding

```
the use of botnets exclusively, these law enforcement
 1
 2
      actions are significant in this effort.
              Now, a second way to defend ourselves against
 4
     malicious spam is knowledge. That is knowing with whom
 5
      we're interacting. Just as we can ask visitors to swipe
      identification badges used by metric identifiers to
 6
 7
      verify who's entering our physical space, we can use
      authentication technology to verify who's entering our
 8
 9
      electronic space.
              At the Commission's November 2004 Email
10
      Authentication Summit, which we co-sponsored with the
11
12
      Department of Commerce and NIST, the commission gathered
      a wide spectrum of interested parties to try to find a
13
      solution to the problem of email anonymity. We had the
14
15
      goal then of invigorating the search for and getting
16
      some agreement on viable email authentication tools.
              Since that time, domain level email
17
18
      authentication and the email reputation services have
19
      been adopted, at higher levels. Over 70 percent of the
20
      Fortune 100 now authenticate their outbound email, while
21
      over 25 percent of the Fortune 500 authenticate their
22
      outbound.
23
              Trade associations like The Directing Marketing
24
      Association and the Email Sender & Provider Coalition
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

25

require their members to authenticate their email. So,

```
1
      we are making progress, still not enough.
 2
      Commission urges improvement in anti-spam technology and
      in particular continuing in domain level authentication.
 3
              This technology, we still believe, paired with
 5
      reputation and accreditation systems holds great promise
      for preventing spammers from operating anonymously,
 6
 7
      which is something they obviously count on. So, we
      intend to continue working with industry to spur these
 8
 9
      efforts.
              Third, to protect ourselves, we have to practice
10
      self defense. We're all consumers. Every consumer
11
12
      needs to learn how to spot, avoid, and defend themselves
13
      against malicious spam. We've taken many steps to
      educate consumers about how to avoid problems with
14
15
      phishing, malware and spam bots in consumer alerts, such
16
      as, should I sing this, botnets and hackers and spam, oh
17
     my, on our comprehensive educational website, Onquard
18
      Online.
              These educational materials encourage consumers
19
      to use anti-virus and anti-spyware software to keep
20
      their spyware up to date, among other tips.
              During this summit, we are going to explore
21
22
      other measures that both consumers and businesses can
23
      take to further empower themselves, and on this in
24
      particular, we absolutely need your help. The biggest
```

problem we have in consumer education is not with

```
1 pulling together the right materials, and we do get help
```

- 2 from industry in doing that, it's distribution. Every
- 3 one of us can help with that issue.
- Fourth, just as we sometimes need help to
- 5 protect ourselves in the physical world, collaboration
- 6 among all the stakeholders in the electronic world is
- 7 invaluable. Absolutely critical in this fight. Given
- 8 the technical aspects of the spam problem, continued
- 9 collaboration with experts from the technical community,
- including ISPs and email filtering companies, will
- 11 strengthen these efforts against malicious spam. In
- 12 addition, because of the global nature of the spam,
- international cooperation is essential.
- Most of our enforcement actions involving spam
- 15 have had international component and we've been
- 16 cooperating with our law enforcement counterparts around
- the world in battling. We're cooperating not only on
- 18 individual cases, but we're very active in the London
- 19 Action Plan Initiative, which we helped start, an
- 20 informal network of spam enforcers and industry
- 21 representatives from over 20 countries that allow us to
- 22 discuss cases, techniques, investigations, educational
- 23 initiatives and the like.
- Of course, the recently enacted U.S. Safe Web
- 25 Act, which gives us authority to cooperate even more

closely with our overseas counterparts, gives us the

1

```
2
      tools we need to strengthen that program and we are
 3
      using those to cooperate today.
 4
              Now, my hope is at this two-day summit, you all
 5
      will work with us to further explore this problem and
      the approaches I have just outlined and new approaches.
 6
 7
      By the end of the summit, we would like to have a record
      that defines the malicious spam problem, identifies
 8
 9
      methods used for sending this spam, uncovers the malware
      economy, how they're making money, identifies threats
10
      that malicious spam posts to emerging platforms like
11
12
      mobile device and social networking websites, examine
13
      the methods that law enforcement can deploy to deter
14
      these malicious spammers and cybercriminals, develop new
15
      education for putting consumers back in control, explore
      technological tools for keeping malicious spam out of
16
17
      the inboxes, identify best practices for legitimate
18
      email marketers, and finally, establish a plan that we
19
      can quickly implement as the stakeholders here to reduce
20
      the deleterious effects of spam bots and malicious spam.
21
              The risk that malicious spam will erode
22
      confidence in the Internet benefits to consumers is too
23
      great to ignore, and we have to continue to act quickly
24
      to try to address it. As my former colleague,
      Commissioner Orson Swindle said at our last spam forum
25
```

```
1
      in 2003, we all have to work together to address this
 2
      problem, and that's why we're here today.
 3
              So, I look forward to the continued development
      and collaborative initiatives as between law
 4
 5
      enforcement, international bodies, private industry, all
 6
      interested groups, to combat the proliferation of spam
 7
      bots and the spread of malware via spam.
              So, with that, let's get down to it. I thank
 8
 9
      you all again very much for being here and we look
      forward to hearing from you. Thanks so much.
10
11
              (Applause.)
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

1	DEFINING THE PROBLEM	
2	MR. HUSEMAN: I would like to welcome everyone	
3	here today and it's good to see so many familiar faces	
4	from the 2003 FTC Spam Forum. As Chairman Majoras	
5	mentioned, much has changed in the world of spam in the	
6	last four years and one thing we definitely want to	
7	change in this Spam Summit from the 2003 spam forum is	
8	that we are not going to have any fights this year.	
9	This opening panel is going to explore some of	
10	the big picture issues that we are going to discuss in	
11	more depth over the next two days, and in this panel in	
12	particular we're going to focus on defining the problem	
13	and trying to address a few key questions.	
14	Now, the first question is that the earlier	
15	findings indicated that most spam was fraudulent,	
16	deceptive and offensive, so how has the nature of spam	
17	shifted now? The second question is, is spam now being	
18	used for malicious and criminal purposes.	
19	Finally, we're going to try to address, is this	
20	spam reaching consumers' inboxes or is it being filtered	
21	by some of the Internet service providers filtering	
22	software and other mechanisms.	
23	So, let me first introduce the panelists, then	
24	the panelists are going to give some brief	

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

presentations, and then I will follow that up with

```
questions and we will open it up to questions from the audience.
```

- 3 So, just starting to my left, first is Susannah
- 4 Fox, she's the associate director for the Pew Internet
- 5 and American Life Project, and that is a research
- 6 organization that's funded by the Pew Charitable Trust
- 7 to examine the social impact of the Internet.
- Next is Thomas Grasso who is a supervisory
- 9 special agent at the Federal Bureau of Investigation,
- 10 the FBI, and Tom is continuing the work that he started
- in 2003 to develop the National Cyber Forensics and
- 12 Training Alliance, which is a joint partnership between
- law enforcement, academia and industry.
- Next is Trevor Hughes, who is the executive
- 15 director of the Email Sender & Provider Coalition, which
- 16 is a group that's trying to create solutions to the
- 17 continued proliferation of spam, and ESPC's membership
- 18 provides volume mail delivery services to an estimated
- 19 250,000 clients.
- We start off, when I introduce my next panelist
- 21 with the first audience quiz, what do Ben Affleck,
- 22 rapper Eminem and Scott Richter have in common? And the
- answer is that in 2003, they all made Details Magazine's
- top ten list of the most influential and powerful men
- under 38. So, we won't ask Scott whether he's under 38

```
in 2007, but he is chief executive officer of Media
```

- 2 Breakaway, and he founded his first online marketing
- 3 company in 2001.
- 4 Finally we have Charles Stiles, who is the
- 5 chairman of the Messaging Anti-Abuse Working Group, and
- 6 he served on the organization's board of directors for
- 7 the last three years.
- 8 So, that ends the introductions, I will start
- 9 off with Susannah.
- 10 MS. FOX: Good morning. Thank you very much for
- 11 having me this morning. My name again is Susannah Fox,
- 12 and I work for the Pew Internet and American Life
- 13 Project. We study the social impact of the Internet,
- 14 which means we study who's online and what they do, but
- 15 also who's not online, and why. Most of our research is
- 16 based on telephone surveys, which we feel provide a
- 17 pretty accurate picture of the changing population. All
- 18 of our reports and our data sets are available for free
- on our website at PewInternet.org.
- Our most recent survey report about spam found
- 21 that email use has not decreased over the years, but
- 22 people trust it less. Fifty-five percent of email users
- 23 say that spam has made them less trusting of email, in
- 24 general, which is about the same percentage as what we
- found in previous years. When asked if the volume of

```
spam in their inboxes had changed, most users say they
 1
 2
      don't perceive a change, but 37 percent of email users
 3
      say that their personal email inboxes have received more
 4
             That's up 13 points since 2004.
 5
              Thirty-six percent of email users say they have
      received unsolicited email requesting personal financial
 6
 7
      information, such as a bank account number or Social
      Security number. That's essentially the same percentage
 8
 9
      as we found in January 2005. However, most email users
      describe spam as an annoyance. Only one in five email
10
      users say that spam is a big problem for them. That's a
11
12
      drop from our surveys three years ago.
13
              This drop might be due to a perceived decrease
      in the volume of the most offensive kind of spam
14
15
      containing explicit adult content. Fifty-two percent of
16
      email users report having received a pornographic spam
17
      in our most recent survey, which was fielded in February
18
      2007, down from 63 percent two years ago and 71 percent
19
      three years ago.
20
              People are also becoming more knowledgeable
21
      about spam. They know better how to recognize it and
22
      handle it, and that seems to give them a sense of
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

control. Sixty-eight percent of email users say they

without realizing it was spam. Seventy-one percent of

almost never unintentionally open an email message

23

24

```
email users say the use filters provided by their email
 1
 2
      provider or employers, up from 65 percent two years ago,
      and we also see that reflected in the data, where work
 3
 4
      email is being protected much better than personal
 5
      email.
              It might also be that for many people, spam has
 7
      become like traffic, or even air pollution. You can
      complain about it, you can plan for it, you can try to
 8
 9
      avoid it, but it might just be a fact of modern life
      that we have to live with. Those of us who are online
10
      every day are often surprised when our survey data comes
11
12
      back that most people don't spend all day online. Most
13
      people don't know a lot about the technology they use,
      but they do rely on email and the Internet to stay in
14
15
      touch with family and friends and to get work done.
16
              A majority of Internet users is not
17
      sophisticated about technology. They don't know they
18
      should upgrade to a better email provider. They don't
19
      know they should read the fine print when they sign up
20
      for a newsletter or buy a product from a new site.
21
      do know that spam is cluttering their inboxes.
22
      consequence of all this is a loss of trust in email.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

bit. Over to Tom, please.

ask you some questions about your findings in a little

MR. HUSEMAN: Thank you very much, and we will

23

24

```
Thank you, it's good to see
 1
              MR. GRASSO:
 2
      everyone. My name is Tom Grasso, I am a special agent
                    I work at a nonprofit entity in
 3
      with the FBI.
 4
      Pittsburgh called the national cyber forensic training
 5
      alliance, which is a very unique operation, I think it's
 6
      the only one of its kind right now. I am one of ten FBI
 7
      staff that's assigned there, seven of us are agents, and
      I go to work every day where I work with people that
 8
 9
      aren't FBI, I work with people from industry, from other
      government agencies, from academia, and what we try to
10
      do is get the information that we need from people that
11
12
      are out there basically running the Internet, the ISPs,
13
      the software companies, have them share the information
      with us about who's attacking them, who's causing them
14
15
      problems, and where the crimes are occurring on the
16
      Internet. Certainly, spam is one of those major
17
      problems.
18
              In 2003, we started up a project at the FBI CFPA
19
      called Slam Spam, and it was our intent, our goal to
20
      coalesce and bring together information from our various
21
      industry partners and get that into the hands of
22
      government and law enforcement so that we could go out
23
      and do something about the spam problem from an
24
      enforcement perspective.
25
              I'm very happy to be here at the FTC. The FTC
```

```
1 has been the leader in this front as far as I'm
```

- 2 concerned with their aggressive actions that they've
- 3 taken against the various spammers and stuff like that.
- 4 So, it's an honor for me to be here and also to have
- 5 worked with the various investigators and attorneys for
- 6 the FTC.
- 7 So, when we started this project in 2003, it was
- 8 really us going out to the people in industry, many of
- 9 the people that are in this room, and saying to you,
- 10 what is the spam problem? What is the nature of it, and
- 11 what can we do about it? And what we found out is that
- spam is really more than just these annoying messages
- that you get in your inbox. Yeah, certainly that is a
- 14 big part of it, and it's something that we find most
- offensive about it, but really with spam, it involves
- 16 all sorts of other criminal activity.
- Bot networks, which are networks of thousands of
- 18 and these days hundreds of thousands of compromised
- 19 computers that are being used to disseminate the spam.
- 20 Denial of service attacks that are occurring on a
- 21 regular basis against sites that help us filter spam.
- The products that are often being spammertized, if you
- will, are fraudulent in nature, or have some type of
- 24 criminal aspect to them.
- So, there is a lot of bad stuff that goes on

```
1 with spam, and I think it's a worthy target of anybody
```

- 2 in law enforcement, when you're on the Federal level or
- 3 not, I think it's something that is causing a big
- 4 problem on the Internet, and I think we need to do
- 5 something about it, and the way that's going to happen
- 6 is with collaboration, government, industry, all of us
- 7 working together on this problem, and I think that this
- 8 meeting that I'm here at today is a great example of
- 9 that. I think we are going to help with that a lot.
- 10 Thank you.
- 11 MR. HUSEMAN: Thank you very much. Now I would
- 12 like Trevor Hughes to come up, please.
- 13 MR. HUGHES: Good morning. I do have some
- 14 slides. Do you know how to get my slides up? There it
- 15 is. Excellent.
- Good morning, it's delightful to be here, my
- 17 name is Trevor Hughes, I'm the executive director of the
- 18 Email Sender & Provider Coalition. We are a trade
- association made up of companies that are trying to do
- 20 the right thing in the email space. They are trying to
- 21 use email legitimately in the marketplace, for good
- 22 purposes, for marketplace purposes, and for a long time
- 23 now we have been trying to stabilize and make more
- 24 predictable the environment in which they operate.
- We came into the debate, the discussion of spam

```
with a very clear agenda, very clear purpose, and that
 1
 2
      was that in our energy, in our enthusiasm to fight spam,
      we were missing one part, and that was that we needed to
 3
 4
      defend the legitimate use of this channel, which is the
 5
      killer ap that we're all trying to protect in the end.
 6
              And so the ESPC has now for five years been
 7
      working very aggressively to try and protect this killer
      ap, email, this thing that we all know and love so much.
 8
 9
      I would like to suggest that email has perhaps become
      one of the most fundamental tools for us in
10
      communicating in both our work and personal lives.
11
12
      Certainly we've seen surveys that suggest it's more
13
      important than phones and mail and other things, and I
14
      know from my personal experience and I'm sure many of
15
      you do, that you're already getting itchy to get on the
16
      hallway and get in your BlackBerry and see what's in
17
      your inbox.
18
              Email is one of our fundamental means of
19
```

Email is one of our fundamental means of

communication, and we need to make sure that as we fight

spam, which is a threat to the eco system of email, we

also work to protect this very thing that we know and

love so much.

So, what I want to talk to you about today is a little bit about what we have seen over the past four years since the last time we gathered for an event

23

24

25

```
1 looking at spam itself. Obviously we met in the interim
```

- 2 to talk about email authentication. I want to talk to
- 3 you about the CAN-SPAM Act and the effect that that's
- 4 had on the legitimate marketplace. I want to talk to
- 5 you about technology and consumer choice and consumer
- 6 research that our organization conducted.
- 7 You'll hear more about that later through this
- 8 event from Dave Lewis, chairman of one of our
- 9 committees, and I want to talk to you about the
- 10 evolution of industry practices and the differentiation
- 11 between the legitimate use of email today and spam. I
- think we are much better today at distinguishing between
- 13 those things.
- I, too, like Brian, though, have to reflect,
- 15 before I dive into my few slides here, on what a
- 16 difference four years makes. Four years ago, the
- tension in this room was palpable. There was, almost, a
- 18 fist fight four years ago. There were rumors that there
- may be people taken out in handcuffs. It didn't happen.
- 20 But we were all sort of on the edge of our seats in this
- 21 moment of fighting spam. I think we are all more
- 22 mature, and have been around a lot longer in the debate.
- 23 It's more sanguine, more professional.
- I see a lot of familiar faces now, people who
- 25 have been fighting this good fight for a long time. I

```
1 think that reflects upon perhaps what Susannah has said,
```

- 2 that the problem has matured in the marketplace. Not
- 3 only consumers, but the people fighting the problem have
- 4 been finding things that work and working those
- 5 solutions, working on new challenges, and we have just a
- 6 different perception and a different focus today.
- 7 I would like to suggest that our organization
- 8 really is interested in trust, and if you look at some
- 9 of the business school research on what is trust in the
- 10 business marketplace, it's made up of a few things, but
- 11 two of the four components are competence and
- 12 consistency. Certainly when I look at the ESPC, I think
- that we have focused aggressively on making sure that
- our members are competent in complying with the law, in
- 15 complying with our best practices, in complying with
- 16 technological solutions in the marketplace, and they are
- 17 consistent in doing those things.
- 18 That's going to be my big close at the end, that
- 19 I think those are two of the functions that are most
- 20 different between the legitimate marketplace today and
- 21 spammers, that we are competent and consistent today.
- 22 Let me speak quickly about CAN-SPAM. I know
- that we can probably spend two days talking about
- 24 whether CAN-SPAM is a success or a failure, whether it's
- done anything or not done anything. I would like to

```
1 suggest to you that I think CAN-SPAM has done as much as
```

- 2 it could, and that it is being used for the tool that it
- 3 is. None of us ever should have, and if any of you ever
- 4 did look at it as being a silver bullet to stop spam,
- 5 you were misguided at the outset.
- The CAN-SPAM Act provides a stable platform of
- 7 predictable and consistent platform for legitimate
- 8 businesses to engage in commerce through the channel of
- 9 email. For that purpose, and for that purpose alone, I
- 10 would say it has been a great success. But it also
- gives the FTC, and you've heard the chairman speak
- before, the ability to go after spammers. It gives AGs
- the ability to go after spammers.
- 14 I think that we have not seen the deterrent
- 15 effect that we had hoped to see with the CAN-SPAM Act,
- 16 that there are still fraudsters and crooks out there,
- many of them have moved to off-shore, phishing is still
- 18 a problem, but at the end of the day, the effect on the
- 19 legitimate marketplace has been great. In fact, the
- 20 FTC's report to Congress suggested that something like
- 21 90-plus percent of the mainstream marketplace was
- 22 complying with the CAN-SPAM Act. So, it has had an
- 23 effect, and that effect has been sizeable and
- 24 substantial, particularly in the legitimate marketplace.
- I also want to talk about technology, and

```
consumer choice. We did consumer research earlier this
 1
 2
      year, and our survey showed while consumers may not be
 3
      reading terms and conditions when they sign up, while
 4
      they may not understand that there are better
 5
      alternatives out there in terms of filtering email or
     moving to other email clients that may be doing a better
 6
 7
      job, they are tyrannical editors of their inbox.
      know how to manage their inbox.
 8
 9
              We all know this, in an incredibly sophisticated
            They spend a split second analyzing every single
10
      message in their inbox to determine whether they will
11
      keep it or not, and in fact, our surveys showed that
12
13
      they look at only two things, they don't open most
     messages, they look at the from line and the subject
14
15
      line, and if your message looks spammy or phishy or just
16
      bad from the from line or the subject line, if they
17
      don't know and trust you, if you haven't been competent
18
      and consistent in sending your message, they will delete
19
      you immediately. You never even get opened or seen.
20
              That suggests to me that we need to perhaps move
21
      away from a paternalistic view of consumers and
22
      recognize that consumers can be an ally. They can be
23
      mobilized to help us in this fight. Certainly there are
24
      some solutions in the marketplace that are trying to do
25
      that, I think we can certainly do more.
```

```
One of the things that we certainly saw in our
 1
 2
      survey was that consumers want more buttons, not less.
      Many of the major email clients, web mail providers,
 3
 4
      ISPs, offer a report-a-spam button and that's it.
 5
      Unfortunately, that turns out to be a fairly clumsy tool
 6
      for a lot of consumers, because they know that there are
 7
      some messages that they just want a safe and verified
      unsubscribe from. They have asked for it once, and it's
 8
 9
      not really spam, but the only tool that they have to say
      get me out of this email chain is to report it as spam.
10
              Well, that has effects for legitimate businesses
11
12
      in their reputations in email channel, and it creates
      consequences in the email channel that are not good in
13
14
      our broader fight against spam.
15
              So, one of the messages that we would like to
16
      convey today for sure is that I think we need to
17
      mobilize consumers and give them more tools in the
18
      inbox, allow them to report something as spam, to report
19
      something as fraud, to unsubscribe from a message, or
20
      just to send feedback to the sender. Those types of
      tools would be embraced, based on the research that we
21
22
      have.
23
              I would also like to talk about the effective
24
      industry practices. The chairman mentioned before that
25
      we were the first organization to require our members to
```

```
1
      authenticate email. In fact, we were one of the
 2
      organizations that was at the center of developing some
      of the very earliest email authentication standards.
 3
 4
      We've gone beyond the CAN-SPAM Act, we've gone way, way
 5
      beyond the CAN-SPAM Act. Before the CAN-SPAM Act was
      passed, we were requiring our members to only engage in
 6
 7
      permission-based, consent-based marketing practices, and
      we stand strongly by that. We think that that mix of
 8
 9
      the CAN-SPAM Act with best practices for industry that
      extend further is a good mix for legitimate businesses.
10
11
              We've also issued standards and recommendations
12
      on deliverability, and we have conversations every week
13
      with our members. In fact, we have at least a couple of
      calls every week, talking about the latest technological
14
15
      developments and the latest deliverability challenges
16
      that exist for legitimate businesses in the marketplace.
17
              I think that one of the things that we've seen
18
      in authentication, though, is that more senders do need
19
      to be authenticating. Our organization is significant
20
      and influential I think in this regard, but there are so
21
      many more senders. In fact, one of the problems that we
      have, it's sort of a chicken and an egg problem, is that
22
23
      senders don't want to authenticate until there's
24
      consequences on deliverability on the receiving side of
25
      the equation. So, you don't want to authenticate if
```

```
1 it's not going to have any effect on your mail
```

- 2 whatsoever.
- 3 So, we need more ISPs to more consistently adopt
- 4 and engage in authentication. There's some good news
- 5 there, but I think there's better news that we could
- 6 hope for and expect some time down the road.
- 7 I think at the end of the day, we need to
- 8 realize, and this first panel is about redefining the
- 9 problem, we are at a new environment, we are in a new
- 10 form of communication about these issues, and the
- 11 problem is not the problem that it was four years ago.
- The problem of spam today, the differentiation between
- spam and legitimate mail is pretty clear. Legitimate
- senders are competent and consistent. They comply with
- 15 CAN-SPAM. They follow industry best practices. They
- 16 authenticate their mail.
- 17 Spammers still do the kind of herbal Viagra
- 18 stuff that we all know and love from four years ago, but
- 19 it's become a bit more insidious today with phishing and
- 20 other attacks. They are not consistent, and they're not
- 21 competent, either. Sometimes they don't even spell
- 22 well.
- We need to recognize those inconsistencies,
- those incompetencies, and to differentiate between spam
- 25 and legitimate mail so that we can really attack the bad

```
1 stuff and protect the good stuff.
```

- 2 So, in closing, I think that we can now better
- 3 identify what is bad, and perhaps consumers are doing it
- 4 as well as we are, and Susannah's data suggesting that
- 5 consumers have a more sanguine attitude towards spam is
- 6 indicative of this. We can recognize spam much better
- 7 today than we ever could before. The legitimate
- 8 marketplace is competent and consistent and spammers are
- 9 not. I think we need to keep focusing on that
- differentiation, so that we can build higher walls and
- 11 greater protections against these problems.
- 12 That's all I had. This is how you can get in
- 13 touch with us. Thank you very much.
- 14 MR. HUSEMAN: Thank you, Trevor.
- 15 (Applause.)
- MR. HUSEMAN: Now, Scott Richter, can you please
- 17 come up.
- 18 MR. RICHTER: Good morning. My name is Scott
- 19 Richter and I'm the CEO of mediabreakaway.com, and today
- I want to talk about the challenges facing legit email
- 21 marketers.
- 22 What I want to discuss is unsolicited email
- 23 messages, or excuse me, email versus legitimate
- 24 marketing messages. There's three big challenges facing
- 25 email marketers today. The first is deliverability, the

```
1 second is suppression lists and the third is consumer
```

- 2 education.
- First I would like to address deliverability.
- 4 The email marketers can follow all the rules and still
- 5 be blocked. There are several reasons for this. One is
- a lot of filtering systems are automated. This causes
- 7 millions of legit messages from mom-and-pops to
- 8 high-volume email marketers to be blocked.
- 9 Next, the next issue has been suppression lists,
- 10 which came from the CAN-SPAM Act. At the time it was a
- great idea, but now many of these lists have grown to
- 12 over ten million plus names on them. A lot of smaller
- senders who have small lists from their newsletters who
- 14 put advertisements into them to earn a living do not
- 15 have any way to run a list of this size against their
- list of maybe 100 to 500 to 1,000 users.
- 17 Lastly, I would like to talk about consumer
- 18 education. A lot of times, consumers identify messages
- as spam that they do not, in fact, opt into and confirm
- their email address lists. A lot of times, the longer
- 21 someone has had the same email address, the harder it is
- for them to remember what they have signed up for over
- the years.
- 24 Another issue with the consumer education is
- 25 that many times they do not read the privacy policies of

```
1 the sites they are joining. A lot of times they may not
```

- 2 be aware of what they are signing up for on the sites.
- In summary, filtering often blocks legit email.
- 4 Whether it's non-permission or especially on permission
- 5 given email just because people don't recognize it.
- 6 Ever-growing suppression lists are becoming very
- 7 difficult to manage, and consumers need to be educated
- 8 to not identify permission email that they have signed
- 9 up for in the past as spam, as a lot of ISPs have made
- it more easy to identify any messages in their spam
- 11 filter as spam.
- 12 That's it. Thank you.
- 13 (Applause.)
- MR. HUSEMAN: Thank you, Scott. Okay, Charles
- 15 Stiles now.
- 16 MR. STILES: Good morning. I recognize so many
- of you here this morning. You may know me as
- 18 postmaster@aol, but I am speaking today on behalf of
- 19 MAAWG as chairman of the board. If you're not familiar
- with MAAWG, it's an organization of just over 100
- 21 companies that are working together to collaboratively
- 22 fight messaging abuse in all of its various forms,
- through best practices and white papers, reports, and
- 24 serving on forums like this, providing information to
- 25 those that are helping to develop solutions.

```
MAAWG was formed in 2004, and we have a close
 1
 2
      affiliation with a number of organizations, including
      the JEAG, the ESPC, which is represented here on the
 3
 4
      panel today, the Anti-Phishing Working Group, the London
 5
      Action Plan, and we continue to work collaboratively,
      and also to develop and work on technologies, and to
 6
 7
      work with public policy, not as a lobbying organization,
      but as a resource to those that are helping to make
 8
 9
      decisions and helping us to combat this problem.
10
              Where are we today that we weren't in 2004?
      Well, I think our mailboxes are probably a lot better
11
12
      off. Our metrics report shows that more consumers are
      using email, and that we're actually delivering the mail
13
      that we should be delivering, while we still block 75 to
14
15
      80 percent of the mail every day that's coming in.
16
              What's needed right now is a little bit of time,
17
      a little more collaboration, and we will continue to
18
      work collaboratively to come up with these solutions and
19
      will implement them as industry leaders to fight the
20
      problem. That is all.
21
              MR. HUSEMAN: Thank you. Let's start off
22
      talking about the volume issue of spam, and what's
23
      actually reaching consumers' inboxes. Susannah, Pew had
24
      some statistics that said that consumers believe that
25
      they're actually receiving more spam in their inboxes,
```

```
1 but yet at the same time, it's become less of a problem
```

- 2 and less of a nuisance. At the 2003 Spam Forum, a big
- 3 point of discussion was that email was at the tipping
- 4 point, where we were on the verge of consumers not being
- 5 able to use email as a tool of communication in
- 6 commerce, that doesn't seem to be the case now. I would
- 7 like to ask the panelists what's changed and what are
- 8 consumers actually experiencing today?
- 9 MS. FOX: Well, I'll start. The fears were
- 10 misplaced, luckily. Everyone loves email, it's
- 11 something that we see popular at every age level. We do
- 12 surveys down to age 12, and up to our oldest citizens.
- We love our oldest citizens, because they're often home
- 14 answering the phone for our telephone surveys, and it's
- one of the first activities that someone does online,
- and they continue it. Even teenagers who say that email
- is mostly for communicating with old people, they still
- 18 use it.
- 19 MR. HUSEMAN: What do the panelists think? What
- is actually the consumers' inbox experience today?
- 21 MR. STILES: I think the consumers' inboxes
- 22 today are already benefitting through some of the work
- that has been done through the government organizations,
- 24 through the collaboration in the industry, through some
- of the technology that's been created, developed and

```
1 deployed. Consumers today are getting spam, but I think
```

- 2 had we not put forth the effort that we've done, it
- 3 would be unbearable, and right now we would be dealing
- 4 with catastrophe.
- 5 MR. HUGHES: Our survey earlier this year
- 6 suggested that consumers are seeing an amount, whether
- 7 it's more or less, I certainly do believe that there's
- 8 more spam being sent. I think organizations like AOL
- 9 and Charles' good work are helping to block a lot of
- 10 that before it gets to the inbox.
- I think consumers, though, are also becoming
- more sophisticated with how they deal with their inbox.
- 13 Our research showed that they look at the from line and
- 14 the subject line, and they do that very quickly. This
- is not sort of a long ponderous analysis, this is a
- split second analysis, and if there's any indication of
- 17 spamminess, it just gets deleted.
- 18 So, I think a big part of the management of this
- 19 problem, the attitude that Susannah found in her survey,
- 20 is that consumers have better skills within themselves
- 21 to cope with the problem, and their service providers
- 22 and senders are doing better things to help them manage
- the problem.
- MR. STILES: Keep in mind that the metrics
- around this problem haven't existed for very long.

```
MAAWG's metric report has been around now for a year and
 1
 2
      a half, and up until that time, there wasn't such a
      report that was that extensive that looked across the
 3
 4
      entire industry at everybody' mailboxes, currently
 5
      representing 510 million mailboxes on this report.
              So, we're just now really starting to put our
 6
 7
      hands around this problem and understand what the scope
      is. I think that's difficult for us to look back four
 8
 9
      years and put numbers and quantify it to four years ago.
10
              MR. GRASSO: One of the changes from a law
      enforcement perspective, something that I am keyed into
11
12
      that I have noticed over the last year or so and I would
      be interested to hear any of the people that are
13
      involved in messaging to comment on this, but I'm seeing
14
15
      less spam that is actually spammertizing something, and
16
     more spam that is either phishing or some type of other
17
     malicious attack, malicious software, trying to drive
18
      somebody to a malicious website that's going to install
19
      a virus or a Trojan on their computer.
20
              I'm starting to see more of that, and I would be
21
      interested over the next two days to hear from different
22
      people in the messaging community, your thoughts on
23
             That's just something I'm biased to, because
24
      we're concerned about that stuff and that's stuff that's
25
      actually happening right now.
```

```
1
              MR. HUSEMAN: So, turning to the nature of spam,
 2
      Tom, as you mentioned, Susannah, what did your study
 3
      indicate about the types of spam that consumers are
 4
      receiving now as opposed to four years ago?
 5
                        Well, I'm also going to be really
              MS. FOX:
      interested to hear the data from the industry, because
 6
 7
      what we do is talk to people about their perceptions.
      So, when they're talking to us on the phone, it's what
 8
 9
      they remember about their experience, and so what they
      remember is that for them, phishing has been pretty much
10
      at the same level since 2005, but porn spam, the
11
12
      language really changes when you ask people to talk
13
      about the spamvertising versus the porn spam, the
14
      language gets much stronger and people say things like,
15
      it's hideous, women especially really don't like it.
16
              Luckily that has gone down. The levels of adult
17
      content spam has gone down. Really, most people are
18
      seeing it blocked, and what I should have also mentioned
19
      is that only about less than half of email users
20
      actually check their filters to see if there's any false
21
     positives.
22
              MR. HUSEMAN:
                            Scott, from the marketing
23
      perspective, what do you see now about the nature of
24
      spam?
25
              MR. RICHTER: We've definitely seen more of a
```

```
shift in messages as more Fortune 1,000 and larger
```

- 2 retailer companies realize that online marketing is a
- 3 big presence and a big part of their future. We've
- 4 definitely seen that. As her results show, the
- 5 marketing messages that are being sent are more consumer
- 6 oriented, consumer friendly, to the users that the
- 7 people do have an interest in. It's not just all herbal
- 8 pills and adult content.
- 9 MR. HUSEMAN: Charles, what about from your
- 10 group's perspective, about the types of email, the types
- of spam that consumers are receiving? How has that
- 12 changed?
- 13 MR. STILES: I think that we see that it has
- 14 become more criminal, but at the same time, our groups
- 15 have started to realize that you've got to be careful in
- the aggression that you use in stopping spam, and in
- fact, the number of tagged or blocked connections per
- 18 mailbox has dropped over the past few quarters across
- our metrics report, showing that we're actually looking
- 20 at the types of messages that our consumers are
- 21 receiving, and ensuring that the legitimate messages are
- coming through, because that's just as important, if not
- 23 more important, than stopping some of the spam.
- MR. HUSEMAN: Trevor, do you have anything to
- 25 add?

```
MR. HUGHES: Well, I'm struck by what Charles
 1
 2
      said, because that is such a change from four years ago.
 3
      Four years ago, we were rallying arms to fight spam and
 4
      fight spam only. I think it is an indication that an
 5
      organization that represents the receivers of the world,
 6
      MAAWG, and our organization, the ESPC, do work
 7
      collaboratively now. We recognize that we are joined in
      this fight, and that the delivery of legitimate mail is
 8
      as important as the fight against spam, because if we
 9
      don't protect the good stuff, we are not protecting the
10
      very thing that we're fighting for.
11
12
              So, I'm encouraged by the nature of the debate
      and the discussion there.
13
              MR. HUSEMAN: Susannah, did your group or did
14
15
      any of the panelists have information about consumers
16
      not receiving messages they want to receive because of
17
      aggressive filtering or blocking?
18
              MS. FOX: We just had the question about whether
19
      you check your spam filter, and it was interesting to
20
      see that about more than half of people said no, I
21
      rarely check that filter.
22
              MR. HUSEMAN: Something that's definitely
23
      changed in the past four years is the enforcement focus,
24
      the CAN-SPAM Act obviously passed, at the end of 2003,
```

25

effective the beginning of 2004, and we've also seen our

```
1 first criminal prosecutions against spammers.
```

- Tom, would you talk generally about how law
- 3 enforcement strategies have developed over the past few
- 4 years?
- 5 MR. GRASSO: Sure. So, when we first started
- 6 looking at the spam problem back in 2003, it was
- 7 pre-CAN-SPAM, so we didn't have a law on the books that
- 8 was going to specifically make sending spam illegal, if
- 9 you were. So, we were looking at it from a different
- 10 angle. We were trying to look at, well, is there a
- 11 botnet involved, are there computer intrusions involved,
- 12 things like that.
- 13 CAN-SPAM came around, and I have to say, from
- 14 the criminal side, people weren't really ready to rush
- into CAN-SPAM, as using it as a tool to prosecute. I
- 16 think that is not because it's a bad law or anything
- 17 like that, I think it's because when you have a new law
- 18 come on the books, prosecutors are reluctant to use it
- as opposed to something else that they know is tried and
- 20 true. Okay?
- I think that's been that way for a long time,
- 22 it's just common sense. But what we're starting to see
- 23 now are more CAN-SPAM prosecutions, every day. I'm
- 24 starting to get more reports from our field offices that
- 25 they're charging people with title 18-1037, which is the

1

20

21

22

23

24

25

```
where we're starting to see people get charged with
this, we're starting to see successful cases based on
title 18-1037, and more and more prosecutors are willing
to employ that and use that as a tool.
```

CAN-SPAM Act, so I think it's starting to snowball now,

6 Another thing that I will say is that going back 7 three or four years, we started off with looking at these, the people that we thought were the worst out 8 9 there, and it took a while to build these cases, and we didn't have some successes right away. We're starting 10 to see those successes now, particularly over the last 11 12 year or so. We've had a number of arrests, indictments, prosecutions, involving some of the worst spammers. So, 13 I think the law enforcement community and the justice 14 15 community is starting to accept this, that you can go 16 out and that this is a problem. You can get these 17 people, and you can prosecute them for doing this, and 18 good things will come out of it.

19 MR. HUSEMAN: Charles?

MR. STILES: Being a mailbox provider, it's also interesting to note that we don't often times know exactly what it is that's needed by prosecutors to get this information, so MAAWG has been working with law enforcement officials around the globe, not just here in the U.S., to determine what it is that's needed to go

```
1 after spammers and what information needs to be gathered
```

- 2 for what term and how to go about doing that. That's
- 3 something that continues to go on.
- We'll be meeting again in October here in D.C.,
- 5 and look forward to another joint meeting with the law
- 6 enforcement officials to help other ISPs that are our
- 7 member companies understand what it is that they need to
- 8 gather.
- 9 MR. HUSEMAN: Charles, you mentioned
- 10 collaboration between partners. What more can we do,
- 11 what has changed in the past four years and what should
- we be doing going forward as far as collaborating
- domestically and internationally?
- 14 MR. STILES: I think that we really look at this
- as a problem here in the U.S. I think a lot of times we
- try to blame those internationally for creating the
- problem, but we now are looking at this as a global
- 18 problem, and believing that the solution will come
- 19 globally as well.
- We are working with organizations across Europe,
- 21 and also the Asia Pacific region, to help understand
- 22 what they're dealing with, share what we've learned,
- learn what they've solved already, and working with
- their law enforcement agencies so that we understand how
- 25 we can cooperate with them in tracking down the

```
1 spammers.
```

- 2 MR. HUSEMAN: Tom, what's your insight on our
- 3 collaboration with international partners or
- 4 international enforcement efforts?
- 5 MR. GRASSO: Well, not everywhere has a CAN-SPAM
- 6 Act. So, when we're dealing with foreign governments,
- 7 we'll often times have to take a different angle to it,
- 8 does it involve a botnet, can you go from the content of
- 9 the spam, does it involve child pornography or something
- 10 like that that you can get them interested in.
- But, yeah, I would say that our international
- law enforcement cousins out there are the keys to making
- this happen. The criminal spam is, as someone said
- earlier, is moving overseas, is coming from overseas.
- 15 They're using bot networks that are owned by subjects
- 16 that are overseas.
- So, it's these relationships that we're going to
- 18 build with the international law enforcement community
- 19 that I think is going to be key to the continued success
- of this. We're working on that every day. My group
- does a lot of international travel, as much as we can,
- 22 getting to meet the other law enforcement agencies out
- 23 there across the globe.
- There's diplomatic channels that can be gone
- 25 through, but I think the best thing for us, for me as

```
1
      law enforcement, anyone else in this room that is
 2
      involved in enforcement, I would say the best thing you
      can do is develop a relationship with somebody overseas,
 3
 4
      a law enforcement officer overseas. You are going to
 5
      get stuff done a lot faster and it's going to be more
      reasonable the way you're going to get things done as
 6
 7
      opposed to if you just rely on international treaties
 8
      and stuff like that.
 9
              So, it's very important to develop these
      relationships and know the people you can count on
10
11
      overseas.
12
                            Trevor, we've had two and a half
              MR. HUSEMAN:
      years under CAN-SPAM, what is your view as to whether
13
      any additional remedies are needed?
14
15
              MR. HUGHES: Well, gosh, we would like to see
16
      regs, that's for sure, the final regs. We're waiting
17
      for those on tenterhooks. We certainly have worked very
18
      hard on all of the components that have emerged so far.
```

sure if applying additional legal standards on the
legitimate use of commercial email in the marketplace is
where the problem is today. It seems to me that the
types of problems that we're facing, the crooks, the
fraudsters, phishing, we've got lots of law to cover
those things. Whether it's FTC Act, whether it's

In terms of additional legal remedies, I'm not

19

```
1
      criminal, whether it's at a state or federal level,
 2
      there is lots of laws to cover that stuff, because it's
      theft, it's ID theft, it's all sorts of things, it's
 3
 4
      fraud.
 5
              So, I'm not sure if additional laws or standards
      changing or adding to CAN-SPAM is the right way, and in
 6
 7
      fact I would say that would distract us, perhaps, from
      some of the more important work.
                                        I would much prefer to
 8
 9
      see more energy, more resources, going into enforcement,
      so that we can get that deterrent effect. The 6:00 news
10
      visual of a phisher with a raincoat over his head coming
11
12
      out of a federal court is a very powerful image.
13
              MR. HUSEMAN: Scott, from your perspective, how
      has the new CAN-SPAM statute affected the marketplace?
14
15
              MR. RICHTER: I think overall, it's definitely
16
      helped the marketplace, because it's given us a set of
17
      quidelines to follow that we know if we follow we're not
18
      breaking the laws. The biggest challenge, like I said,
19
      that's been growing, and from our standpoint, since we
20
      operate a marketing program on the Internet, is that the
21
      suppression list issue, as these suppression lists keep
22
      growing, I think it was a great idea at the time, but
23
      there needs to be some kind of time limit put on
24
      suppressions lists, or a better system figured out.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

In ten, 20 years, some of these suppression

```
1 lists will be hundreds of millions of addresses on them
```

- 2 that probably 50 percent of them will already be
- 3 inactive addresses as users change addresses or don't
- 4 keep the same address for many years or move on from
- 5 jobs and different stuff. But that's been the biggest
- 6 challenge with CAN-SPAM that we've seen.
- 7 MR. HUSEMAN: So, I'll leave time for questions,
- 8 but let me ask one final topic of the panel. Let's talk
- 9 about consumer education. Susannah, from your surveys
- 10 and your statistics, what more should we be doing about
- 11 consumer education or consumers' awareness. Could you
- 12 expand on that?
- MS. FOX: Well, experience is the best teacher,
- and what we have noticed in the seven years of polling
- 15 is that the Internet population has matured. Basically
- we're at a point now where if you're on, you're on, and
- if you're off, you're off. There's about 15 percent of
- 18 American adults who are completely disconnected from the
- 19 network, but most of the rest of us have been online,
- 20 have been online for a long time and have been dealing
- 21 with spam and have been learning about how to deal with
- 22 spam.
- I actually am not sure how to reach consumers.
- You know, I don't have expertise in that area, except to
- 25 say that we do notice that as people do gain experience,

```
they gain a little bit in savvy. What we also worry
about and notice is that the spread of broadband, we're
```

- 3 now reaching about 50 percent of American households
- 4 with broadband. With broadband comes overconfidence.
- 5 Everything moves so quickly with broadband, you think
- 6 that you're kind of a rock star superhero online, and so
- 7 you take more chances sometimes. So, that's something
- 8 to watch.
- 9 MR. HUSEMAN: Charles, since the nature of spam
- 10 has changed over the past few years, have we done a good
- job as a community of keeping up as far as educating
- 12 consumers about this change? What's your view on
- 13 consumer education today?
- MR. STILES: Well, as far as keeping up with
- 15 spam filtering, I would say absolutely, it's constantly
- 16 changing and evolving, but as far as educating the
- 17 consumers, I think it's difficult for us to expect the
- 18 consumers to understand all the aspects of spam in this
- 19 type of an environment when we in the industry are
- 20 trying to put our hands around it as well.
- 21 MR. HUGHES: I would add to this that I don't
- 22 think it's necessarily sort of direct education, you
- 23 don't have to send them a brochure or textbook or make
- them sit through a panel on spam issues, but I think
- offering consumers more tools will allow them to engage

```
in and experience that over time they will develop more
```

- 2 sophisticated responses to what's happening in their
- 3 inbox.
- 4 Again, our surveys suggested to us that
- 5 consumers would love to have more than just a
- 6 report-a-spam button in their inbox. They would love to
- 7 have a support a spam, an unsubscribe, that was safe and
- 8 trusted, and maybe even a feedback mode that once a week
- 9 is okay for this type of message, but don't send it
- 10 twice or three times a week.
- 11 So, giving consumers those types of tools, I
- think, leads to that experiential type education that
- 13 Susannah suggested.
- MR. HUSEMAN: So, I would like to open up for
- 15 questions. We have about ten minutes left, and please
- 16 wait for the microphone so that way the webcast and the
- 17 court reporter can make sure to hear you. If you can
- 18 state your name for us.
- MR. LEIBA: Hi, I'm Barry Leiba, and I have two
- 20 questions. I'll try speaking up. I'm Barry Leiba, I
- 21 have two questions, one is about surveys and one is
- 22 about consumer education.
- 23 The consumer education one is I find it a little
- 24 bit odd to consider it a consumer education issue that
- consumers don't know that they signed up for marketing

```
1 \, mail when they bought a product at your website, and I
```

- 2 rather look at it as a marketing issue that maybe it
- 3 should be clearer to consumers that there's an option to
- 4 get the marketing material and an option not to. So, I
- 5 would like a comment on that from Scott.
- And for Susannah, how do you deal with surveying
- 7 people on cell phones, which is an increasing issue of
- 8 people who no longer have land lines?
- 9 MS. FOX: I'll take the survey question quick.
- 10 It's a big problem for us going forward, but the good
- 11 news is that we are developing ways to survey people on
- 12 cell phones. We have done some experimenting with that.
- 13 It turns out to be very important. In the last election
- 14 cycle, we did some political polling, the Pew Research
- 15 Center, with a cell phone only population and actually
- found that although it skews very young, we are now
- approaching I think one in four people 18 to 25 who are
- 18 cell phone only.
- 19 We didn't notice a change in terms of political
- affiliations, so that the Pew Research Center was still
- 21 able to call correctly the last election with a land
- 22 line survey. That's very different with health surveys,
- 23 public health surveys find that people who are cell
- 24 phone only engage in much riskier practices, which I can
- 25 email you some papers on it.

```
1
              So, we are noticing that there's a big shift, of
 2
      course, toward cell phone only, but there is success in
      terms of getting people to answer short surveys.
 3
 4
      have to limit it to ten minutes, whereas a land line, we
 5
      can keep the person on the phone for about 20 minutes.
              MR. LEIBA:
 6
                          Thanks.
 7
              MR. RICHTER:
                            In recognition to your consumer
      education question, I think what the concern is is that
 8
      a lot of filtering technology is automatically putting
 9
      mail that people did sign up for and people are aware of
10
      it into the bulk folders, and what my concern is is that
11
12
      a lot of these companies have made it very easy, when
      you do look at your bulk folder, with where you can
13
      check all, if it's 50 or 100 or however it's set up, and
14
15
      you just hit submit spam, and a lot of times people
16
      aren't reading those messages.
17
              Then at the ISP level, they're just
18
      automatically saying, well, if you just sent a thousand
19
      emails to us and five users reported spam on the
20
      automated report button, then you just must be spamming.
21
      I think a lot of times what's happening is that the
22
      filtering technologies don't really -- you know,
23
      obviously it's all computerized and there's a lot of
24
      times there's not a human in there looking at them, so a
25
      lot of times anything with an HTML link in it, has an
```

```
1 image, has a postal address or certain words in the
```

- 2 subject line, or the body of the email, are just being
- 3 put into the spam folder.
- 4 The biggest thing is then consumers see, oh, you
- 5 have 100 messages in your spam folder, just click submit
- 6 all and with the feedback loops that ISPs are offering
- 7 now, they're just looking at those metrics and a lot of
- 8 times their metrics aren't changing at the pace that the
- 9 complaints come in.
- I just think it's the ISPs, some of them have
- done a much better job than others, but a lot of them
- don't do a good job of saying to the user, are you sure
- this is spam, did you look at the email, are you sure
- 14 you didn't sign up, it's just check all and submit.
- MR. LEIBA: Thank you.
- MR. HUSEMAN: Well, one thing that has changed
- in the past three years is that my vision increased for
- 18 allowing ten minutes for questions. So, we have a lot
- 19 of times for questions and I will intersperse some as
- 20 well. So, the next question from the audience? Yes?
- MR. SCHWARTZMAN: My name is Neil Schwartzman,
- 22 I'm the compliance officer for sender score served by at
- 23 the turnpath. I just want to offer some context about
- 24 the number of complaints from consumers that do block
- our mail, anyways, the mail that we certify, is

```
1 certainly not on the order of five complaints. We
```

- 2 offer, depending on the volume of the sender, anywhere
- 3 between 0.4 percent and up to 2.9 percent of the overall
- 4 email stream before somebody gets blocked, or off our
- 5 white list and consequently possibly blocked at the
- 6 receiving end.
- As you know, our white list is used by places
- 8 like Hotmail, many other -- Roadrunner, a lot of other
- 9 large receiving sites, and I've got to say that it
- 10 mistypifies the reality of the situation by saying five
- 11 complaints are going to get you banned. It simply is
- 12 not true.
- MR. HUSEMAN: So, one question that I would like
- 14 to ask is about the technological tools. Specifically
- 15 about authentication. What steps have been taken since
- 16 our 2004 summit for email authentication from both the
- sender's perspective and the ISP's perspective and what
- 18 else can we do? Trevor?
- MR. HUGHES: I think there's very good news on
- 20 the sender side. We require it of our members, the DMA
- 21 requires it of their members, and we have processes in
- 22 place to make sure that people are authenticating before
- 23 we accept their membership application now.
- We have seen, I would say, qualified success on
- 25 the receiving side of the equation. One of the things

```
1 that's been true about the problem that we have here,
```

- 2 since the very beginning, is that we have a number of
- 3 very large ISPs that represent about a half, perhaps
- 4 even more, of inboxes in the United States, and then
- 5 beyond that, it is tens of thousands of receiving
- 6 domains. Think of every company, every university,
- 7 every small regional ISP.
- 8 So, we have this sort of split world, where it's
- 9 very easy for us to talk to the major ISPs,
- 10 organizations like Microsoft and AOL and Yahoo and are
- all very much engaged and very much a part of an ongoing
- dialogue, and are looking at, if not having already
- 13 engaged in some form of authentication.
- But that second half of the equation, the tens
- of thousands of sites out there, or tens of thousands of
- 16 receiving domains, that's a real challenge for
- 17 authentication. Authentication really is only a
- 18 functional tool if it's used on both sides of the chain.
- 19 If the sender is authenticating your messages properly,
- then the sever is using that authentication for
- 21 something, they are using it to determine what goes into
- 22 an inbox or goes into a bulk mailbox, they're throwing
- 23 it into a formula with a bunch of other things to
- determine whether something gets delivered or not.
- 25 They're doing something with it.

```
1
              And, so, while I think we've seen fairly good
 2
      traction on the largest ISPs, we're still struggling
      with a lot of ISPs and we're still struggling with
 3
 4
      consistency across the ISPs.
 5
              MR. HUSEMAN: Charles, what's your response to
 6
      that issue?
 7
                           I think the good news is that email
              MR. STILES:
      technology has solidified a great deal over the past
 8
 9
      three or four years and they have become much more
      static and constant and people understand them much
10
      better than they did. They now know that these are not
11
12
      silver bullet solutions to fighting spam but rather they
      are components to a larger set of tools that will help
13
14
      us to combat spam.
15
              From the ISP's perspective, your biggest win is
16
      of course getting the large ISPs to implement
17
      authentication technologies. The bad news is that when
18
      you deal with the largest mail systems, you're also
19
      talking about the most complex implementations. Over
20
      the last quarter, you're looking at 510 billion messages
21
      that need to be evaluated for this type of
22
      authentication. So, that's a lot of work that needs to
23
      go into our infrastructure.
24
              Now, the good news from that is that most ISPs
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

are looking at authentication or actively working at

```
1 implementing and I suspect you will hear more about
```

- 2 different ISPs putting those systems into production.
- 3 MR. HUSEMAN: Scott, what's your view on email
- 4 authentication, and in the marketplace, what is
- 5 occurring?
- 6 MR. RICHTER: We've done tests, most of our mail
- 7 we do use it on, and some of our mail we don't use it on
- 8 all the time. You know, one thing we've noticed is that
- 9 with email authentication sometimes is that if somebody
- 10 has written rules against it, it obviously blocks all
- 11 the mail you send immediately, and we believe that
- sometimes they're not blocking the mail because there's
- anything wrong with it, maybe a filtering company has
- wrote a rule against our postal address, wrote a rule
- against something in the email.
- 16 So, I believe that it has some benefits if ISPs
- are honoring it like they say they want to, I think it's
- 18 very beneficial. If ISPs are just using it to pinpoint
- 19 certain organizations not to accept their mail faster,
- then it's a negative impact.
- MR. HUSEMAN: Tom, can you talk about the
- interplay between enforcement and technology, what
- 23 technological developments have occurred that maybe have
- 24 helped our enforcement strategies or helped our
- investigations or what more could we do?

```
MR. GRASSO: Well, I think first and foremost,
 1
 2
      it is the authentication services that are out there,
 3
      the people that are filtering the spam, and providing
      that service to their customers, also have some great
 5
      data available to us in law enforcement as to the amount
      of spam and where it's coming from.
 6
 7
              So, if we get to the point where we're targeting
      a specific spammer and we want to know, we need to reach
 8
 9
      those levels that are defined in CAN-SPAM, it's the
      different authentication services that can provide us
10
      with that data. You know, we can show them a piece of
11
12
      spam and they can say, yeah, this was a thousand copies
      of this tried to hit our customers' mailboxes over a
13
14
      couple of minutes the other day.
15
              So, that's really valuable information that they
16
      can provide to us.
17
              MR. HUSEMAN: An issue that Susannah addressed
18
      was about the sexually explicit spam messages.
19
      changes have we seen in the past four years with that,
20
      and, Tom, if you can start out with the law enforcement
21
     perspective.
22
              MR. GRASSO: So, I can say that there was a
23
      recent case out of Phoenix, which I think a lot of
24
      people are familiar with, FTC was involved in the case,
      and resulted in some successful prosecutions of some
25
```

```
1 individuals that were charged with not only CAN-SPAM
```

- 2 violations, but also charged with obscenity violations,
- 3 just because of the nature of their spam was clearly
- 4 obscene and bestiality, things like that, it wasn't your
- 5 typical type of adult spam.
- So, yeah, it's still a problem, it's out there.
- 7 I think from the government's side, we're willing to
- 8 look at it from whatever angle we can, whether it be a
- 9 CAN-SPAM violation or an obscenity violation. I think
- 10 this is the type of spam that bothers consumers the
- 11 most. You know, especially if it's obscene, if it
- involves one of your kids is opening it in their
- inboxes, this is the stuff that really bothers people,
- and in fact, what is CAN-SPAM? It's controlling the
- assault of nonsolicited pornography, yeah, so I mean,
- 16 CAN-SPAM was geared at this problem and I think this is
- what bothers people the most.
- 18 MR. HUSEMAN: Tom, we have a question from the
- 19 audience for you as well, what is the NCFTA and how do
- 20 we get involved and are they focused on issues other
- 21 than spam?
- 22 MR. GRASSO: Absolutely. The national cyber
- forensics and training alliance is a 501(c)(3) nonprofit
- entity, it's based out of Pittsburgh, and the best way
- 25 to summarize it is that it's a neutral ground where law

```
enforcement and industry can come together and work on
 1
 2
      cybercrime problems. We do not only work on spam.
              Spam was the first initiative started at this
 3
 4
      project when it was brand new back in 2003, but since
 5
      then, we have got into all sorts of other things,
      phishing, stock fraud, which ties into spam, of course,
 6
 7
      as you all know, pharmaceutical, online pharmaceutical
      fraud, basically anything, any type of cybercrime that
 8
 9
      is a big problem for the Internet community and for
      industry, that's what they work on at this facility.
10
              And what's nice about it is that I get to come
11
12
      to work every day and sit down and work side by side
      with analysts from industry. There is no walls up, no
13
     barriers, we work together. We collaborate on these
14
15
      cases together, roll up our sleeves and work on them,
16
      and it's extremely refreshing for me, coming from a
17
      government background, to be in that type of
18
      environment, and it's also extremely beneficial for us
19
      to be able to be working with these great people from
20
      industry that have all sorts of fantastic data that they
21
      want to share with us on the problem.
22
              As far as if you want to become involved in the
23
      project, you can talk to me about it, our CEO, Ron
      Plesko, happens to be here, he was here, is Ron still
24
      here? Nope, okay. Our CEO of the NCFTA is here, but we
25
```

```
do have a website, www.ncfta.net, and you can get more
```

- 2 information about the project there.
- 3 MR. HUSEMAN: So, one of the questions from the
- 4 audience, go ahead.
- 5 MR. ZWILLINGER: Mark Zwillinger, I'm from
- 6 Sonnenschein, Nath & Rosenthal. Just a quick question,
- 7 defining the problem area, we know the FTC is very
- 8 concerned that one of the problems is inadequate
- 9 supervision of affiliates, and to what extent an
- 10 advertiser is responsible for the activities of the
- 11 affiliates who send the emails on their behalf, and so
- 12 the question I quess is geared to Scott as someone who
- runs an affiliate network, I'm interested in your
- 14 position and to what extent an advertiser should control
- 15 the action of the affiliates and I also wanted to hear
- 16 from Trevor whether that view is consistent with how the
- 17 ESPC looks at sort of affiliate control and supervision.
- 18 MR. RICHTER: As far as our affiliates go, when
- they join our program, obviously they agree to the terms
- and conditions, part of the terms and conditions is that
- 21 they don't break any laws and that they'll follow
- 22 CAN-SPAM. Some of our individual advertisers have
- 23 different rules on top of our terms and conditions.
- Obviously they have to follow suppression lists
- and different programs, stuff like that, but it's

definitely tough. At any given time if an affiliate of

1

```
2
      any network or for any advertiser does something
      unauthorized, we usually, we're very good about taking
 3
 4
      immediate action, and usually what we will do is we will
 5
      immediately disconnect the links and have the links go
 6
      to a page saying this affiliate has been terminated, if
 7
      they've done something wrong, so at least that way
      nobody is taken advantage of and they know that action
 8
 9
      has been taken.
              MR. HUGHES: I think the affiliate issue is a
10
      very big issue, and I think we probably should spend
11
12
      time talking and thinking about it. Former FTC
13
      commissioners describe this as the problem of cascading
14
      trust, that an advertisers gives a message to an
15
      affiliate network, to an agency, to a partner, and then
16
      they pass it and then they pass it and then they pass
17
      it, and if it's a cost per conversion type campaign, if
18
      they're getting paid, if there's a sale, everyone takes
19
      a piece of that commission all the way back up.
20
              The problem is as that connection between the
21
      advertiser and the delivery of the ad to the consumer
22
      becomes more attenuated across that network, that
23
      affiliate chain, the ability of the advertiser to know
24
      how it's actually being presented and how it's being
      sent to the consumer is essentially gone. While
25
```

```
1 contractual provisions are the predominant mechanism for
```

- 2 an advertiser to try and gain some control, I don't
- 3 think we have seen a lot of auditing and accountability
- 4 from advertisers in terms of really getting out there
- 5 and managing how their messages are being perceived in
- 6 affiliate networks.
- 7 And I worry, I worry that advertisers not only
- 8 may be exposing themselves to legal risks because under
- 9 the CAN-SPAM Act, one of the more inspired policy
- 10 choices was that the sender of the messages, the
- 11 advertiser, within the message, not the company that hit
- send, but the advertiser, within the message, the
- advertiser can be on the hook for those practices of
- 14 that terminal end of the affiliate chain actor, and
- those practices may be pretty nefarious.
- So, I think that there certainly is room for us
- to be looking at those practices. We don't have best
- 18 practices in that space, but it's certainly something
- 19 that we talk about quite a bit with our members.
- 20 MR. HUSEMAN: Charles, another question about
- 21 what's on the horizon? We've talked a little bit about
- 22 what's changed? Now we're hearing about image spam, PDF
- 23 spam, and technologically, what are we doing to look
- 24 ahead and prepare for the next evolution?
- MR. STILES: Really we've just got to keep our

```
1 eyes open, and it's something that evolves and changes,
```

- 2 not only a day-by-day, but on an hour-by-hour basis, and
- 3 as we continue to see these changes come up, we find
- 4 different ways of combatting them.
- 5 What's the future hold? I don't know. I don't
- 6 think any of us can know for sure. I suspect that
- 7 botnets are going to continue to be a problem for quite
- 8 some time, because spammers have moved from the basement
- 9 into our own living rooms and taken over our own PCs. I
- think that that's going to pose a problem for us for
- 11 quite some time.
- Now the method they use for delivering their
- message, whether it's image, whether it's an
- application, whether it's PDF files, that remains to be
- 15 seen.
- MR. HUSEMAN: Does anyone else have any thoughts
- 17 on that?
- 18 (No response.)
- 19 MR. HUSEMAN: Tom, if you can speak
- specifically, have you contacted, when you've contacted
- 21 consumers whose computers have been compromised, I mean
- 22 I assume they're often unaware of that. What's been the
- 23 reaction?
- MR. GRASSO: They're usually unaware. They say,
- oh, boy, I noticed it's been running slow lately, so

```
1 that's the complaint that you get. But they're often
```

- 2 unaware of what exactly is going on. The computers that
- 3 are being co-opped to do this stuff, the malware is
- 4 really good at hiding itself. Easily from your average
- 5 user, but even sometimes from people that are computer
- 6 experts.
- 7 So, these people don't know it's on their
- 8 computer, they just know it seems to be operating
- 9 slowly, and that's mostly because their Internet
- 10 connection is the bandwidth has been soaked up with all
- 11 the spam that it's blasting out.
- So, what we try to do is with the help of our
- industry partners, obtain permission, authorization,
- 14 from the user to monitor that computer, to get them to
- 15 run some forensic tool that some of our industry
- 16 partners have developed that they can easily put on
- their computer, create a report, give that information
- 18 back to us to show, yeah, okay, this computer is
- infected with something, but who is it talking to, where
- is it getting its commands from. That's what we're
- 21 interested in.
- But to answer your question, yeah, they often
- don't know until they get a call from us or from the
- 24 ISP.
- MR. HUSEMAN: Do we have some questions from the

```
1 audience? Please wait for the microphones.
```

- 2 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: This is a question
- 3 strictly as a computer user, my computer may be
- 4 compromised, can I contact you, is that something that I
- 5 can send to you or something that you send to me to help
- 6 me know whether I can find out?
- 7 MR. GRASSO: Okay. Well, there's a number of
- 8 websites out there that can help with this, and the
- 9 first one that comes to mind is a really great industry
- 10 partner of ours, Lawrence Baldwin, he has a website
- 11 called myNetWatchman.com, and if you go onto that
- website, you'll see they have a tool on there called
- 13 SecCheck, and that's something you can download and run
- on your PC and it will look for malicious software, for
- 15 signs of infection on your PC, and then it sends that
- 16 information back to Lawrence and he keeps all that in a
- 17 database that he can share with law enforcement if we
- 18 need it and things like that. That's one thing to do.
- Joe, can you think of anything, any other sites
- 20 that are good at that?
- 21 MR. ST. SAUVER: Lawrence's site is certainly
- 22 one of the best.
- 23 MR. HUSEMAN: Can we have the microphone?
- MR. GRASSO: This is Joe St. Sauver from
- 25 university of Oregon.

```
1
              MR. ST. SAUVER: Lawrence's site is certainly
 2
      one that I would recommend, but I will say that there
 3
      are also many other industry partners out there who have
 4
      good tools, many of the anti-virus companies offer free
 5
      anti-virus fix that will take care of some of the
      malware that may be on your computer, and there are
 6
 7
      increasingly anti-virus tools that are also available.
      Google has many of those tools and will make them
 8
 9
      available to you.
10
              MR. GRASSO: Here's the problem, and in fact,
      that the work that we're doing on law enforcement and
11
12
      we're undercover and we're in these different forums
      where the virus writers are hanging out, they're writing
13
      malicious software and they're marketing it on the fact
14
15
      that it's not detected by any of the virus definitions
      yet, okay, so they're writing this stuff, and they test
16
17
      it against all the popular AV software, and then they
18
      advertise, hey, I just wrote this new virus, it's not
19
      detected by anything, who wants to buy it from me, okay?
20
              So, this is part of the problem. So, it's kind
21
      of like, I quess to answer your question, it's like a
22
      catch-up game. You have to keep checking your machine
23
      and if something is on there it's probably going to get
24
      detected, maybe not right away, and I think that's
25
      probably the best thing that you can do.
```

MR. HUSEMAN: Some more questions from the

1

25

```
2
      audience? Yes?
 3
              MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: My name is Suresh
 4
      Ramasubramanian and I manage the spam operations for
 5
      Outblaze, we are a Internet provider.
 6
              MR. HUSEMAN: Can you speak up just a bit, sir,
 7
      please.
 8
                                    My name is Suresh
              MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN:
 9
      Ramasubramanian and I manage the Antispam Operations for
      an outfit called Outblaze and I would like to point out
10
      one fundamental thing that a lot of the panel has been
11
12
      discussing, but with authentication is pretty good in
      its own right, but while we are looking for a cure for
13
14
      all spam, or we are recommending that, for example,
15
      email marketers use authentication to declare that the
16
      mail is coming from a particular IP space, it's usually
17
      kind of limited in this area, because while it creates
18
     much more standardized way for us to know where a
19
     marketer's email is coming from, quite often, if a
20
      marketer gets blocked, he's getting blocked because of
21
      complaints from his own actions, shall we say, from
22
      email that he sends out.
23
              It's not like where it's a bank or a financial
24
      institution or something that is getting impersonated by
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

people sending from botnets and, for example, ebay and

```
1 PayPal and I'll safely say that we sign all of our email
```

- 2 with domain keys, and if you see email that claims to be
- 3 from us and it's not signed by us, feel free to trash
- 4 the email.
- 5 So, I'm looking at how useful authentication is
- 6 for a marketer beyond just declaring to an ISP that we
- 7 are going to be sending from this range? They are
- 8 normally sending from that range and they are reasonably
- 9 static sources, it's not like they skip around from
- 10 China to Brazil or to India to somewhere else and it's
- just like a botnet. So, how useful is authentication
- 12 beyond that?
- MR. HUGHES: So, I can respond to that. Hi,
- 14 Suresh. We never saw authentication, the ESPC has never
- 15 seen authentication as a silver bullet, we have seen it
- as a dispositive mechanism for deliverability into the
- inbox, and certainly it has not become that in the
- 18 marketplace today. But we do see it as one factor that
- 19 can be used by ISPs in their broader mix of factors to
- determine what should go to the inbox or the junk box or
- 21 be blocked outright.
- 22 It's one more indicator that the legitimate
- 23 marketplace is acting competently and consistently, and
- 24 that is what helps to engender trust. I think over the
- 25 past four years, we have seen particularly on the issue

```
of email authentication, that the sending community and
 1
 2
      the receiving community have found common ground to talk
      about many of these things and that's led to greater
 3
 4
      trust and greater discussions on all sorts of stuff.
 5
              So, we've never seen it as a silver bullet, your
      points are very well taken, that for marketers it's not
 6
 7
      dispositive of inbox delivery and should not be seen
      that way. I still say, though, and we still require
 8
 9
      that our members and that any marketer that's trying to
      do things the right way should be authenticating their
10
11
      messages.
12
              MR. STILES:
                           I think you need to make sure that
      you look at authentication as a key component to a
13
14
      reputation system. Authentication by itself doesn't
15
      mean that you get a pass or a fail, it's really about
16
      attributing a reputation and we need to remember that
17
      reputation can be both good and bad.
18
              So, the benefit to a marketer is to be able to
19
      rely on their good reputation and bring up new IP
20
      addresses which he may not have mail for or be mailing
```

from before and benefit from that positive reputation

under perhaps a different name than what they've mailed

- and the good practices that they've upheld to that
- 24 point.

21

25 MR. SPIEZLE: Craig Spiezle from Microsoft. I

```
want to follow up on that comment, and again,
authentication is the first part. It's a driver's
```

- 3 license, and reputation, as Charles mentioned, is very
- 4 important, and that's the driving record. Sorry, I'll
- 5 speak a little louder.
- So, but specific to the point there, so what
- 7 we're finding today, with marketers who authenticate and
- 8 have good reputation, actually their false positives
- 9 have decreased 85 percent, and the reason is, it gets
- into the mix that Trevor mentions, is we're able to take
- 11 the result of a good reputation and apply that to the
- mix, and so an example of a bank or a financial
- institution, their mail may get junked because the
- 14 content with the financial data, their positive
- 15 reputation could override that and make sure it's
- delivered. But we have a key success there.
- 17 The other part I think I want to challenge is
- 18 that while it's great that marketers are doing this, we
- 19 need to go a step further and get the brand owners and
- 20 the domain at the higher level. It's not just about the
- 21 email marketing domains, it's about authentication and
- 22 reputation, it's protection from the deceptive and the
- forged mail which is coming from other sources.
- MR. HUSEMAN: I have a question from the
- 25 audience. Botnets are recognized as a tremendous

```
1 problem, are ISPs quantifying the number of botnets on
```

- 2 their network or the percentage of users, and are they
- 3 taking steps to remedy the problem?
- 4 MR. STILES: Just speaking on behalf of MAAWG,
- 5 we do recognize it as a problem, we do have a botnet
- 6 subcommittee that's evaluating the situation. We have
- 7 not released any metrics on botnets specifically, and
- 8 the extent to which we resolve a botnet problem really
- 9 varies from ISP to ISP, because there are a significant
- 10 number of resources that are required for resolving
- 11 that. Everything from walled gardens, actually making
- 12 consumer calls out to the customer, even home visits,
- and it really varies from ISP to ISP.
- But yes, it's recognized, it is being dealt
- 15 with, and is being evaluated even further to see how we
- 16 can combat it more effectively.
- 17 MR. HUSEMAN: Tom, in the law enforcement
- 18 experience generally, what has been the prevalence of
- 19 botnets in your investigations?
- MR. GRASSO: They play into just about all of
- 21 our cybercrime investigations in one way or the other.
- 22 I mean, this is what the criminal spammers are using to
- 23 send their spam out, they're not sending it from some
- 24 mail server that they own somewhere, they're sending it
- 25 through a botnet to hide where they're coming from. The

```
1
      prevalence of botnets is increasing, their
 2
      sophistication is increasing and the size of them is
 3
      also increasing.
              Microsoft has a project that they call the
 5
      Botnet Task Force, which I know all the Microsoft folks
 6
      here are familiar with, which they've put together
      that's enabled us in law enforcement to team up with the
 7
      different industry folks and attack this problem.
 8
 9
      I think the official Botnet Task Force meeting is going
      on right now down in Australia, so I don't think there's
10
      anyone here from the Botnet Task Force, but does anyone
11
12
      from Microsoft want to comment on that, what you have
      seen through that initiative? Or I have the wrong
13
14
      people here, okay, I'm sorry.
15
              No, it's on the rise. But we're getting better
16
      at identifying these and detecting these and sharing the
17
      information as to where they are and some of the ISPs
18
      are really good at getting them shut down, too, when a
19
      command and control mechanism is identified, they are
20
      getting really good at pulling the plug on that and
21
      getting it shut down.
22
              But there's guys out there, and just so you
23
      know, these botnets are not deployed by the spammers
24
      themselves, there's guys out there that this is what
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

they do for a living is they build these botnets and

```
1 they build them by sending you an email message that's
```

- 2 got a link to a malicious site, you go there and your
- 3 computer gets infected and now you're a bot, okay, and
- 4 you're reporting back to this guy's command and control
- 5 server.
- Now, what he does then is he sells time on that
- 7 bot, okay, kind of like how in the old days you had to
- 8 pay for time to use the computers and stuff like that.
- 9 Okay, he will sell you like a week on his botnet, he
- 10 will sell you two weeks, whatever you want to use and
- 11 you've got his botnet to send out whatever you want.
- 12 You can spend out spam with it, you can D-DOS someone
- with it, whatever you want to use it for, it's there for
- 14 you to use. But these guys build these and then they
- 15 sell time on them. It's a business for them.
- 16 MR. HUSEMAN: Other questions from the audience?
- 17 Yes?
- 18 MR. FENTON: Hi, I'm Jim Fenton. Scott Richter
- 19 mentioned in his remarks that one of the issues that
- 20 he's seeing in terms of deliverability is consumers who
- 21 have, in fact, opted into receive some messages, having
- forgotten about that and hitting the spam button when
- they receive these messages. Do you see a need to
- increase the stringency of opt in, perhaps to double opt
- 25 in or something like that, either as a best practice or

```
1
      as a requirement in order to avoid that problem?
 2
                           I'm happy to answer that based on
              MR. HUGHES:
      some research that we did earlier this year and I
 3
 4
      actually want to mention a tool that Microsoft has
 5
      created as well. What our survey found earlier this
      year was that consumers use the report-a-spam or
 6
 7
      complaint button as a single button, as the only tool
      available to them to respond to something that maybe
 8
 9
      they asked before, but they don't want anymore, and
10
      they're not as frequently using the unsubscribe function
11
      found in the email itself. In fact, we may have created
12
      that reality, because for many years, the marketplace
13
      was telling consumers, don't unsubscribe from emails,
      you're just verifying your email address for the
14
15
      spammers so you will get more.
16
              So, consumers at least have that legacy of
17
      knowledge that okay, I'm not supposed to unsubscribe
18
      from the email itself, but my provider, my email client
19
      has given me a button here that says report a spam and
20
      I'm smart enough, knowing my email client, that when I
21
      hit that button, I know that that means that I don't get
22
      stuff from that sender anymore. I don't know if that's
23
      blocked, I don't know if people go out and arrest that
24
      person, but I know it doesn't get into my inbox anymore
25
      and that's okay.
```

```
1
              So, frequently they're not reporting it as spam,
 2
      they're just using it for the de facto result of what
      happens when they hit that button. We think that
 3
 4
      consumers need more tools.
 5
              So, I wouldn't put the solution on the consent
      part of the process, because the consent process seems
 6
 7
      to be working well. The consumer knows that they asked
      for it, they just need a better way to say they don't
 8
 9
      want it anymore. So, we applaud Microsoft as being one
      of the few ISPs that's actually implemented an
10
      unsubscribe button.
11
12
              So, it is helpful for consumers to be able to
      distinguish between reporting something as spam and just
13
14
      saying I don't want this stuff that I asked for before,
15
      I just don't want it anymore.
16
              So, I would encourage more ISPs to move in that
17
      direction as opposed to us looking at the consent side
18
      of the equation.
19
              MR. HUSEMAN: So, I would like to go down the
20
      list of panelists and ask you all the same question. If
      you could briefly define, summarize, what is the problem
21
22
      today, and how has it changed in the past four years?
23
              MS. FOX: I would say the problem is the loss of
24
      trust in email that we consistently find that people say
```

that spam is making them trust email less, and so I

```
1 would say that's the major problem from our perspective.
```

- 2 MR. GRASSO: What Susan said, yes. No,
- 3 absolutely. I think it's diminishing the trust of
- 4 email, its usefulness as a business tool, these are all
- 5 being affected by the spam problem. How it's changed
- 6 over the four years just to reiterate some of the stuff
- 7 I said earlier, at least from what I can tell, it seems
- 8 to be more about malicious software, phishing scams,
- 9 other types of things other than just, oh, hey, we've
- 10 got a product that we want to sell you. There's like a
- 11 lot of other stuff going on behind it, manipulating the
- 12 stock market, things like that.
- So, we've got a whole host of other bad things
- 14 that spam is being used for where I think at one time it
- 15 was just about marketing stuff and I don't think that's
- 16 the way it is anymore.
- MR. HUGHES: So, I am going to agree with
- 18 Susannah and Tom. I think four years ago we had this
- 19 big, ugly bucket of all sorts of things that were going
- on, malicious activity, things that were sort of early
- forms of phishing, but also the mainstream marketplace
- 22 didn't have standards, didn't have a lot to look to
- 23 really, we had all sorts of state things that were being
- 24 applied to us.
- 25 What I think we have changed in the past four

```
1
      years is the legitimate email community has recognized
 2
      the need for it to protect email as a whole, and the use
      of legitimate email as a subset of that whole, and they
 3
 4
      have pulled themselves out of that ugly bucket of mess
 5
      and have developed standards, the best practices that we
      have, we've developed technological tools, like
 6
 7
      authentication and replication systems and there is
      broad compliance with the CAN-SPAM Act.
 8
 9
              That leaves, I think those things that Tom has
      described, the more malicious, fraudulent criminal
10
      activity as being major problems for us. That's not to
11
12
      say that there's still not work to be done, and in fact,
      I think one of the interesting things that's changed
13
      over the past four years is that as we have brought sort
14
15
      of mainstream email into the bright light of day and
      given them standards and they are adhering to those
16
17
      standards, we found that, and there's probably 20 or 30
      of them in this room, that we need deliverability
18
19
      experts to actually manage email for big companies now,
20
      and many of our members provide those services to their
      companies, the folks who participate on our calls are
21
22
      the VPs of deliverability, directors of deliverability,
23
      who have within their realm of responsibility compliance
24
      with the law, technological updating and compliance with
      technological standards, and actual relationships with
25
```

```
1 some of the bigger ISPs, talking to people like Charles
```

- 2 on a regular basis.
- 3 So, it is a much more professional, much more
- 4 sophisticated business environment today with still some
- 5 of these criminal and malicious threats on the fringes
- 6 that cause us all great concern.
- 7 MR. HUSEMAN: We just have a couple of minutes,
- 8 so Scott just briefly.
- 9 MR. RICHTER: I agree with what Trevor said, and
- 10 as the landscape changes more and more and what's
- 11 happened over the last couple of years going forward, it
- definitely makes it much easier having guidelines and
- rules to follow, the only downfall is that legitimate
- email marketers still do get mixed up with people who do
- 15 phishing or malicious stuff, and until a lot of
- 16 filtering companies can understand the difference, it's
- quite challenging because unfortunately, legit marketers
- 18 pay the price for it because it's easy to identify now
- 19 that it is identifiable, versus mail that does come off
- of the bot networks.
- 21 MR. STILES: Bulk is still a four-letter word,
- but it's not a bad word, so that's probably the biggest
- change that's happened over the last couple of years.
- Legitimate marketers don't have to be skeptical about
- disclosing lender mail and what they're mailing and

```
1
      there's a collaborative effort between them, and the
 2
      spamming activity has moved literally from teenagers
      trying to make a quick buck in the basement to actual
      criminals who have lots of resources globally and will
 4
 5
      stop at nothing to deliver their messages.
 6
              MR. HUSEMAN: I would like to thank all of the
 7
      panelists and we will reconvene again at 11:00 a.m.
 8
              (Applause.)
 9
              (Whereupon, there was a recess in the
10
      proceedings.)
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
```

```
EVOLVING METHODS FOR SENDING SPAM AND MALWARE
 1
 2
              MR. HODAPP: If everyone would take their seats,
      we would like to get started. If people could please
 3
 4
      take their seats so we could begin with the panel. The
 5
      longer this takes, the later lunch will be. Or maybe no
 6
      lunch.
 7
              Okay, just less than a minute.
              Okay, I would like those of you who perhaps have
 8
 9
      unmuted your cell phones or wireless devices to mute
10
      them again, please. This is the second panel of the
      morning on the evolving methods for sending spam and
11
12
      malware. My name is Lawrence Hodapp, I'm an attorney at
13
      the Federal Trade Commission. The case I've done that's
14
      the most pertinent here is the case against William
15
      Dugger who the chairman mentioned in her remarks.
16
      Dugger was using a botnet to send sexually explicit
17
      spam.
18
              The goal of this panel on evolving methods for
19
      sending spam and malware is to highlight this
20
      interrelationship between malware and spam. So, we'll
21
      be talking about the more criminal variety of spam that
22
      was discussed in the first panel. Not only do we want
23
      to try to discuss the status of the methods being used
24
      today, we also want to try to give you some of the
      factors that we think may govern the evolution that's
25
```

occurring. What are the pressures?

1

```
2
              We have an extremely well qualified panel to
      discuss these issues. I will mention some of their
 3
 4
      affiliations, but you understand that the views
 5
      expressed are their own and not necessarily those of
      their organizations.
 6
 7
              First here is Patrick Peterson, Patrick is a
      vice president for technology, IronPort Systems of San
 8
 9
      Bruno, California. IronPort provides security products
      and services for web and email. Patrick works in the
10
      development of these solutions and is a frequent speaker
11
12
      at industry events and a writer on security issues.
13
              Next to him is Joe St. Sauver, Joe is the
14
      manager of security programs at Internet2 on contract
15
      from the university of Oregon. He is also a senior
16
      technical advisor to the Messaging Anti-Abuse Working
17
      Group.
18
              Next to him is Jon Praed. John Praed is an
19
      attorney and a founding partner of the Internet Law
20
      Group of Arlington, Virginia. Jon has represented AOL
21
      and Verizon in some precedent-setting litigation that
22
      has held both spammers and the websites that employ them
23
      liable, including monetary liability, which is of course
24
      the best way to make them aware of the need to comply
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

with the law.

```
1 Next to Jon is Ben Butler. Ben is the director
```

- of network abuse for GoDaddy.com of Scottsdale, Arizona.
- 3 GoDaddy is the world's largest domain name registrar and
- 4 also a major provider of web hosting. Ben has a
- 5 background in network and email administration and he
- 6 directs GoDaddy's zero spam policy.
- 7 Next to Ben is Suresh Ramasubramanian. Suresh
- 8 is the manager of anti-spam solutions for Outblaze
- 9 Limited in India.
- 10 MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: Hong Kong.
- 11 MR. HODAPP: I'm sorry, Outblaze is based out of
- Hong Kong?
- MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: For now, I am working at
- 14 home, I have a small kid to take care of.
- 15 MR. HODAPP: You don't have to work where the
- 16 company is these days. Outblaze is the largest provider
- of email in the world. Suresh is responsible for the
- 18 spam filtering and blocking decisions that affect their
- 19 40 million email accounts. He was highlighted in
- 20 Business Week in 2002 as one of the 25 top e-business
- 21 professionals where they dubbed him the chief junkmail
- 22 zapper.
- The panel has decided to proceed with three
- 24 presentations, after which we will have a substantial
- amount of time to discuss the topics raised in those

```
1 presentations. Starting with Patrick Peterson, then Joe
```

- 2 St. Sauver and then Jon Praed. There's cards in your
- 3 packet that you can fill out and will be sent forward,
- 4 in addition to having questions and answers from the
- 5 floor at the end of the presentations. Likewise, people
- on the webcast can submit their questions as described
- 7 earlier.
- Now, Patrick, if you want to go ahead, we'll
- 9 proceed.
- 10 MR. PETERSON: Thank you, Lawrence. I'm very
- 11 excited to be here with what is certainly going to be
- 12 the best panel of the FTC Spam Summit, I'll just lay it
- down right now. I should also make one other mention,
- my owners are here, that is to say Cisco Systems, and
- 15 the transaction to acquire IronPort closed between when
- 16 I was invited and now, so I want to make sure that my
- 17 new owners get the credit for now owning IronPort
- 18 Systems, but as Lawrence mentioned, we had a bit of a
- 19 struggle with this panel. He got together with us, he
- 20 explained what he was looking for and he explained very
- 21 much that he wanted people who didn't have Ph.D.s in
- 22 spam to get a lot out of it, but he didn't want the
- people with Ph.D.s in spam to be bored.
- And so we went off, talked about a lot of things
- and came up with a lot of great ideas and came up with a

```
1 really good solution for him. We said, our panel right
```

- 2 now is at one and a half hours, if we could have one and
- 3 a half days, we could really do justice to these topics.
- 4 So we came up with a compromise, I think he cut out like
- 5 30 seconds of his intro and we came up with this
- 6 alternative method. What the alternative method is is
- 7 that I am going to spend about 12 minutes and I am going
- 8 to do the training wheels version.
- 9 This is going to be the framework for
- 10 understanding maybe not simple but more basic things,
- 11 and the idea is that that will become the framework on
- which a lot of the panelists will rift and go into a lot
- of the more complicated, interesting things.
- So, let me begin with this slide. I believe
- 15 that if we look at all of these complicated issues to
- the right lens, it gives us a tremendous advantage in
- 17 really understanding the issues. This is the lens that
- 18 I use.
- 19 First of all, capitalism. Spammers today are
- 20 capitalists and they are very talented and genius, they
- 21 may be evil criminal, but they are talented and genius
- capitalists, and what they are doing is designed to
- 23 maximize their profits. In particular, we are going to
- use some examples throughout my training wheels
- 25 presentation from a group that I call My Canadian

```
1 Pharmacy, also known as the Yambo gang.
```

- We estimate that they are doing over \$100
- 3 million in profit today from illegal pharmaceutical
- 4 products. Clearly you don't get to that scale of
- 5 business and stay out of the arms of law enforcement
- 6 unless you're pretty darn good at knowing how to make
- 7 money.
- 8 The second thing, of course, then, is if you
- 9 want to make money in spam, you've got to get it in the
- 10 inbox. The third thing is that once I, if a were
- spammer, get it to the inbox, the next thing I have to
- do is to actually have you take action, to get your
- money, to infect your PC, what have you.
- 14 Again, so far, so good, it sounds simple. The
- 15 problem is, it gets very complicated, for the reason
- listed on the slide. Spammers are actually operating in
- an incredibly hostile environment. We're trying to
- 18 block their mail, we're trying to shut down their
- 19 servers, we're taking down their websites, trying to put
- the handcuffs on them, trying to shut down their
- 21 affiliates.
- 22 And unfortunately, they haven't said, boy, this
- 23 is a pretty tough gig, we're going to give up and go get
- 24 a day job at Starbuck's or McDonald's or wherever it may
- be, they have responded by adapting, and they have

```
1 adapted incredibly richly and quickly, which means that
```

- 2 a lot of these things which look straightforward can be
- 3 very complicated because of the way that they are
- 4 innovating.
- 5 So, this is our training wheels version of the
- 6 framework for understanding the spammers on which we
- 7 will kind of base the more advanced conversations. The
- 8 first three items are how they deliver the mail. They
- 9 need your email address, if they want to get it in your
- 10 inbox, they need the content and they need some way of
- firing lots and lots and lots of these messages out, and
- of course today they're using bots.
- 13 Items four through six are the actual action.
- 14 They need you to respond to that spam, it may be to buy
- a stock, it may be to go to a website, it may be to call
- a phone number for a diploma, but they need you to take
- 17 action. So, they need some kind of infrastructure for
- 18 that, and in some cases spam actually has a payment
- 19 directly to the spammer or the affiliate, and in other
- 20 cases they actually deliver product, and so in some
- 21 cases they need those as well.
- Now, again, I'm going to try to keep it very
- 23 simple and basic. I know a lot of the people with
- 24 Ph.D.s are going to be raising their hands and saying
- 25 that's oversimplifyied, but I think Joe is going to have

```
1
      a pretty amazing presentation where he is going to put
 2
      together the way the eco system really works that they
      have adapted to add a lot more color to this.
 3
              So, start with the top three methods of which I
 5
      have listed four here, for those of you who are
 6
      proofreaders in the audience. The first thing you can
 7
      do is you can go online and you can Google or Yahoo or
 8
     Microsoft search for email addresses and you can find
 9
      people will sell 40 million email addresses for $40.
10
              The second thing you can do is if you're a bad
      guy and you've compromised someone's PC and are running
11
12
      software, you can just grab the address book of all the
      people that they email to and that's a nice list of
13
      email addresses that allows you then to send email and
14
15
      make sure it gets put in someone's address box.
16
              Directory harvest attack is another technique
17
      and I am going to talk about that in more detail, and
18
      last but not least, you can go to a website and if
19
      someone has an email address on that website, you can
20
      actually purchase a tool, again online, very easy to
21
      find, through search. A tool that will go out, spider
```

25 Since often times I think the directory harvest

people who are most likely to buy your product.

the Internet or perhaps just targeted ones for the

22

23

24

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

the web and come back with all of the email addresses on

```
1 is discussed and then maybe not well understood, I would
```

- 2 simply give a very simple example of how the directory
- 3 harvest works. The way I thought would be best to
- 4 explain it was actually to give a postal mail example of
- 5 how this would work if spammers wanted to get postal
- 6 mail addresses.
- 7 So, in this case I have hypothesized that a
- 8 spammer really wants to know who is actually working at
- 9 the Federal Trade Commission, so that they can send them
- 10 lots of bulk postal email. So, in this case, they may
- 11 put together a bunch of names and addresses like these,
- 12 pop them in the mailbox and go on vacation for a week.
- 13 When they come back, they may find that their
- mailbox at P.O. Box 666123 Spammer Court in the Ukraine
- 15 has a bunch of mail that was sent back to them because
- it was undeliverable. It turns out there's no Deborah
- Jones, Jim Smith, James Jones or Lawrence Smith,
- 18 hypothetically speaking, working at the FTC, so the FTC
- 19 sent those letters back to the spammer.
- What the spammer then does is he puts the two
- 21 together, knows what he sent, knows what came back, and
- 22 the difference is real people who work at the Federal
- 23 Trade Commission and the next time you mail to those six
- 24 people, you know that it's going to be delivered.
- This is exactly the same thing that they do in

1

17

18

the email world. They actually have a server, it's a

```
2
      bot, and it may be my uncle or aunt if they're not
      careful with what they do with their email on a new PC,
 3
 4
      and they program these things without my uncle or aunt's
 5
      knowledge to go and connect to the Federal Trade
 6
      Commission or Cisco or Comcast or wherever it may be and
 7
      say, jsmith@comcast, jsmith@cisco, j.smith, d.majoras,
      Deborah Majoras, Deborah Majoras, whatever it is, and
 8
 9
      they'll basically go through the alphabet, they will go
      through first name, last name, and they will figure out,
10
      based on the response, yes, send me the email, no, this
11
12
      person doesn't work here, what the actual addresses are.
13
              Now, of course, in this online version, though,
      they have some advantages, they don't have to wait a
14
15
      week, it's realtime, they don't have to spend $3.69 on
16
      stamps for every nine ones they want to check, and of
```

So, that's again our very quick overview on how
these email addresses are obtained, and I'm sure the
panel will have a lot more color on that.

server which is doing it.

course it's all done without them needing to control the

22 They've got the email addresses, now they have 23 to get the content in the inbox, they have to get it 24 past the spam filters and they've got to get you to take 25 action. Today, as Special Agent Grasso mentioned,

```
they're trying to sell and get you to do lots of
 1
 2
      different things. In the case of 419, it's the niece of
      the former emperor of Nigeria who has $30 million in a
 3
 4
      bank account and just needs your help, perhaps someone
 5
      over in Italy has won the lottery and needs your help,
 6
      and there's lots of other kinds, selling you pills,
 7
      selling you diplomas, what have you.
              In addition to the types of spam, there's
 8
 9
      different techniques that they use to ask you to take
               The reason that we emphasize these is the
10
      technique they use to ask you to take action is often
11
12
      the one which we on the security side use to identify
13
      the fact that it's spam. Those are examples like a URL
      spam where you click on the link to a website, an image
14
15
      which doesn't actually have any textural links, or maybe
16
      it's just text.
17
              So, what I was going to do now is give guick
18
      examples of pharmaceutical spam and stock market spam
19
      and some of the ways that they commonly use these
20
      techniques to be successful in that business.
21
              So, I mentioned earlier, My Canadian Pharmacy,
22
      very large, successful, $100 million, $150 million
23
      business a year, this is an example of one of their
```

It tells you the products that they are

advertising, it asks you to take action by clicking on

24

25

spams.

```
1 the link and it throws in some excerpts from The Hobbit.
```

- 2 They've got the software that they use to send this
- 3 program to take different pieces out of the text of The
- 4 Hobbit so that spam filters may be confused by this
- 5 legitimate-looking text in the message.
- 6 Again, the idea behind this is if you click on
- 7 the link, you go to the website. This is the content
- 8 that they are trying to get you to take action to visit
- 9 the site. Since we're doing the training wheels, I
- 10 won't dwell on the sophistication, but we've seen
- 11 tremendous innovation from this organization in getting
- 12 their spam delivered. We've seen them changing the
- domains that they use in spam every 15 minutes. We've
- seen them changing the content in the spam every 12
- 15 minutes, phenomenal innovation in the spam content in
- order to get it delivered, because if it's not
- delivered, they're not going to make any money.
- 18 There's a second technique as well which they
- 19 commonly use. Now, this is still asking you to go visit
- 20 a URL, but a lot of really smart people on the anti-spam
- 21 community have figured out how to look at an email
- 22 message and say, this is asking someone to visit a URL,
- 23 let's take a look at that domain and let's figure out is
- 24 it good or bad, was it registered recently, is it safe
- 25 or not.

```
And so what they have said is, well, we're going
 1
 2
      to get rid of the text version of that domain in the
              So this is an example of a spam which is an
 3
 4
      image, it's a gift with no text whatsoever that can be
 5
      read by a machine, short of the rather complicated and
      problematic optimal character recognition technique
 6
 7
      where you actually render the image and try to interpret
 8
      it.
 9
              In this case, they're actually giving the end
      users explicit instructions. You can't click on this
10
      link, you can't copy and paste the link, you have to
11
12
      actually read it here, open your browser and type it in
13
      to visit it.
              Again, the action that they want you to take is
14
15
      the same, go visit this website, we've got a great deal
16
      on herbal Viagra, or some other kind of Viagra, but
17
      they've eliminated the presence of the link in the
18
      email, by putting it inside an image, to try to increase
19
      their deliverability and get past the spam filters.
20
              Now, I'm going to talk briefly about another
21
      kind of spam which we've seen a lot of and that is the
22
      stock market spam. In this case, they're running the
23
      pump and dump spam, they've acquired some shares at a
24
      low price, they figure if they send out enough of these
     messages, there's a sucker born every minute and someone
25
```

```
1
      is going to decide to put their retirement savings into
 2
      one of these stocks, the more people who buy, the more
      the price goes up, and they sell it at a profit. Old
 3
 4
      technique, it's been around for a long time.
 5
              This was an epidemic in 2006 and I will give
      some stats in a minute. The reason that it was an
 6
 7
      epidemic is they found methods to use images to increase
      their deliverability to very high rates. I also think
 8
 9
      that they found perhaps some weaknesses in the way that
      our brokerage systems and whatnot are used.
10
              Now, three or four years ago, if I had been here
11
12
      giving this presentation, again, lots of hands would
      have shot up and said, we know how to stop images, we
13
      use the concept of fingerprints. Right now if you enter
14
15
      a secure building, you put your fingerprint on there and
      they compare your fingerprint with a database of good
16
17
      and bad ones and figure out whether to let you in or
18
      bring up the gates and call security.
19
              We used to do the same thing with images.
20
      take this image, it's a bunch of zeros and ones that's
21
      encoded as a gift and you basically do a fingerprint of
22
      it, also known as a check some or hatch. You then say,
23
      this is a spam, I've got its fingerprint, I am going to
24
      look at all the messages that come in with information
```

and I am going to look at fingerprints and if it's the

1

same fingerprint as a bad image, I know it's a spam and

```
2
      I throw it away. So, again, unfortunately the spammers
      didn't take our security response and give up, they came
 3
 4
      up with something different.
 5
              This is an example of the very same image we
      looked at, which was trying to get people to buy
 6
 7
      Goldmark Industries, highlighting some of the features
      that were not very visible to the human eye, namely
 8
      these small dots inside the image. They take an image,
 9
      which tells people to buy Goldmark Industries, and they
10
      create many, many, many copies of the image, they all
11
12
      look the same to your eye, but they all have dots in
      different places. The human eye sees it as the same,
13
      however a computer, when it interprets it, the actual
14
15
      encoding of the image is very, very different, even
16
      though there's only a few dots.
17
              Many, many other techniques that they use so
18
      that they basically get the same message out to lots of
19
      consumers but they do it in a way that the
20
      fingerprinting technique we used to use for images is no
      longer useful. So a lot of people had to go back and
21
      develop new techniques in 2006, and while different
22
23
      companies were doing that to protect consumers, they
24
      were getting a lot of these delivered and they were
25
     making a lot of money.
```

```
1
              Again, talking about spam types, on the left, we
 2
      have a text spam, which is telling people to buy
      Goldmark Industries, on the right, we have an image
 3
 4
      spam, in the middle of that is actually an image, and if
 5
      you look closely you can see the little dots and lines
      that they use to make the image different inside the
 6
 7
      gift and coding, but in addition, they've got text above
      and below the image which was randomized to try to
 8
 9
      confuse spam filters, and then down at the lower left we
      have a text spam touting Goldmark Industries, but it
10
      actually includes a legitimate press release. If you go
11
12
      look up that press release at the bottom, it's actually
      a true statement, it's on their website, they did
13
      procure distribution rights for the film in question, so
14
15
      now there may be legitimate copies of this press release
16
      going out and they've attached those to their spam,
17
      which is touting the stock and the likelihood that it
18
      confuses spam filters to get it delivered. A few
19
      examples of what they're doing today with the content of
20
      their message.
21
              Now, Joe later on is going to tell you why it's
22
      not nearly as simple as I present here, but again, I'm
23
      going to keep the training wheels on and say, here's
24
      what happened. At the lower part of the screen, I have
25
      an excerpt of the spam, which you saw a minute ago, most
```

```
of the time spam lies, in this case it tells the truth.
 1
 2
      It's saying, there is going to be a big advertising
 3
      campaign in early July around Goldmark Industries and
 4
      the price is going to go up.
 5
              Sure enough, in early July, there was a big
      advertising campaign, they dumped hundreds of millions
 6
 7
      of spam touting their stock into people's inboxes.
      result is shown here on this graph that I got from Yahoo
 8
      Finance. It shows that a price of $4.75 was the price
 9
      for Goldmark Industries until July 3rd, when the spam
10
      started touting the stock the price went up to $8.50.
11
12
              This is an example of the success that people
      have had in using spam, particularly the image spam
13
      technique, to tout a stock, to have people purchase it,
14
15
      to artificially inflate the share price, and then to
      sell it at a significant profit.
16
17
              Now, I have to say, many times I am somewhat
18
     pessimistic and somewhat frustrated by our inability to
19
      put a lot of these people in jail, but just yesterday, I
```

was that the SEC indicted two people, that are the
Usalatins [ph], in Texas, for this type of fraud. They
had actually made, these two gentlemen in Texas, they
were recidivists, they had been prosecuted for this type
of thing before, \$4.6 million in seven months and it

think there was some wonderful, wonderful news, and that

```
1
      looks like the SEC has a very good case against them.
 2
              (Applause.)
                            Yeah, are there people from the
 3
              MR. PETERSON:
 4
      SEC here today? Anybody from the SEC who can identify
 5
      themselves? Drinks on us for all the SEC people who did
      a great job there. One really nice success story.
 6
 7
              And the last thing I want to comment on here is
 8
      some statistics around the content in spam, the one
 9
      thing I'll emphasize is the growth of image spam in
10
      2006, and the other thing I'll emphasize is I don't
      think these statistics really matter. I've got some
11
12
      statistics from IronPort, I've got some statistics from
13
     MAAWG, the group which Charles Stiles chairs. You can
14
      go get lots of statistics from Symantec, from McAfee,
15
      from Trend, from a dozen other vendors. They're great
16
      reading, they are very interesting, but fundamentally, I
17
      think we can all agree, any set of those statistics show
18
      that the problem is large enough that action is needed.
19
              So, that's the one thing I'll emphasize and the
20
      other thing I'll emphasize is whatever the technique is
21
      today, the technique du jour, we'll respond to that,
22
      they'll come up with a new one. We have to think about
23
      it that way, and not think about it as image spam is a
24
      tough problem, let's stop that and we'll all be happy.
25
              So, next, we'll get to the last kind of meaty
```

```
1 subject, and that's the bots. The first thing is how
```

- 2 the criminals have evolved. So, I will get, and I
- 3 haven't actually done this, but if I was working for the
- 4 Drug Enforcement Agency down at the Mexican/U.S. border,
- 5 from time to time there would be people driving drugs in
- 6 across the border to try to get them in the U.S. If
- 7 those people were arrested, they would find that those
- 8 people were not the kingpins, those were not the ones
- 9 actually making most of the profits through these
- 10 illegal activities.
- 11 If you're a criminal, that's a wise move. Let's
- 12 have someone else take the rap, someone disassociated
- 13 from me so I can reap the benefits without the risk.
- 14 That's the exact same thing criminals have done as
- 15 they've moved from their infrastructure, their servers,
- which they used to pay good money for, to run and send
- spam in 2000 and 2001, to instead using consumers' PCs
- 18 for that purpose.
- 19 So when Special Agent Grasso kicks down the door
- and goes in there to arrest the owner of the bot, he
- 21 finds my aunt, who double clicked on an attachment and
- is in no way a party to the crime, but now he has to go
- beyond the computer sending the spam, behind the bot to
- 24 actually get to someone.
- So, it's really, again, a clever technique,

- 1 which has been very successful for them.
- What is a bot? A bot is simply a computer,
- 3 which is running some application software to send spam,
- 4 without the owner's knowledge. I could have this PC
- 5 host a website, I could have it control a machine tool,
- 6 I could have it play an audio visual file, I could have
- 7 it send spam by installing that software.
- And again, I've got some Hughes statistics, and
- 9 later on the panel is going to talk about the more
- 10 complex things which bots do. But let's just answer the
- 11 question at a very high level quickly, who in the world
- would go install this spam sending software on their PC?
- 13 The answer unfortunately is a lot of people. Why are
- 14 they doing it?
- 15 So, on the right, I've got the picture of the
- 16 Trojan horse, this is how the Greeks finally besieged
- 17 Troy, after ten years of Odissius and others pounding at
- 18 the gates, they simply left behind this gift and sailed
- 19 away. Inside this gift, of course, were the Greek
- warriors, and once they were led in through the
- 21 subterfuge, they then took down the city.
- 22 On the left, I have the modern day Trojan horse,
- actually this is two years old, which is ancient in
- 24 modern online crime, this is an email that purports to
- 25 be from the FBI, to try to get people to do what the

1

Trojans did, thousands of years ago, double click on

```
2
      this complaint from the FBI, which then infects the
      computer, and then they've actually installed this
 3
 4
      spam-sending bot software and maybe ten or 12 other
 5
      nefarious things and now their computer is owned by the
     bad guys.
 6
 7
              That's what's happening today, generating all
      these bots on the Internet. One other thing that I want
 8
      to comment on, very quickly, botnets is simply a network
 9
      of these bot computers, which are controlled by the
10
      criminal, for all sorts of things. The panel later on
11
12
      is going to talk about bot university, which is more and
13
     more sophisticated things bots are doing to communicate
      without us being able to check them and to be able to
14
15
      send spam effectively for longer periods of time.
16
              Then in particular I am excited about Ben,
17
      because I focused on bots to send spam.
                                               They're
18
      starting to use web servers and web forums to send more
19
      and more spam and I think he's got some real expertise
20
      there on kind of a cutting edge area to show.
21
              Last comment is I want to give two quick
22
      examples of what bots mean to us. The first one is
23
      holding up a mirror to the bot computers on the
24
      Internet, and in particular, the large service
25
      providers. Now, I don't mean to pick on any of our
```

```
large service providers, they're all working very hard,
 1
 2
      but the problem is they have the most consumers with the
      least knowledge, they do not have a professional IT
 3
 4
      staff to come by every day and take a look at their
 5
      desktop and their firewall, and so they are the ones
 6
      that are getting infected, and when they do, there's no
 7
      one there to help clean them up, unless perhaps they
      have a young relative who works in high tech. Other
 8
 9
      than that, they've been on their own.
10
              So, what we have done is we have actually held
      up a mirror to the Internet and said how infected is the
11
12
      Internet? Now, this slide is a little complicated, but
      the simple way to understand it is this is what a large
13
      enterprise sees coming to them from the Internet.
14
15
      this is a screenshot from an appliance, which is
      receiving Internet email, at an enterprise, and it's
16
17
      basically saying, in the last 24 hours, they tried to
18
      send, the Internet, eight and a half million messages.
19
              Now, which were the networks, which were the
20
      collection of PCs which sent the most? Well, number one
      there is Polish Telecom, it tried to send this
21
22
      enterprise 401,000 messages, of which seven were
23
      legitimate. You can go down the list for yourself, the
24
      point is, if you look at the mail coming out of the
25
      large broadband consumer networks, it shows you the
```

```
1 magnitude of the level of infection, and the fact that
```

- 2 we do have a very serious problem here.
- 3 One other view on this is to actually see how
- 4 the criminal organization behind My Canadian Pharmacy is
- 5 using this. So we did an analysis over a two-week
- 6 period of all the spam that was touting the My Canadian
- 7 Pharmacy crime gang's websites. We saw that they were
- 8 capable of sending a million and a half spams a day,
- 9 like the one we saw with the excerpt from The Hobbit,
- they were using 106,000 bots, the bot network was
- incredibly spread out, over 3,200 networks and of course
- there were the large ones like I have listed here,
- 13 Telephonica D'Espania and others, but we also see bots
- on other criminal networks, again, very large number of
- 15 bots, very successful, very easy for them to increase
- their volumes and try to stay ahead of what the good
- 17 guys are doing and I think their profits show,
- unfortunately, how successful they've been.
- So, we've talked about the ways that they get
- this delivered, how they get your email address, how
- 21 they get the content in your inbox and how they try to
- 22 have networks of bots to send it. Now let's talk about
- what they want you to do once they get it in your inbox,
- and that is to take action.
- Lots of actions that I've listed, but today we

```
1
      are only going to focus at least in the training wheels
 2
      version on the websites. Wanting you to go to a
      website, take a look at the products they're offering,
 3
 4
      and perhaps take advantage of this erection pack Cialis
 5
      plus Viagra offer, the special this week.
 6
              These are the training wheel components which
 7
      the panel is going to use later to talk about the more
      advanced things. If you want to host one of these
 8
 9
      websites, whether it's My Canadian Pharmacy or FTC.gov,
      you've got to get the website, you've got to register
10
      FTC.gov, you have to publish a phone book, a DNS server
11
12
      who tells people how to get to you, how to get to your
      IP address, you have to publish the records in that
13
      phone books that's the DNS server, you have to get the
14
15
      server and run content on it.
16
              Anyone who wants to run a website has to do
17
      these components. When we talk about the ways that they
18
      attack us, the way that they try to elude it, we'll talk
19
      about it in terms of these components and that's why
20
      we're emphasizing this a little bit more than we would
21
      otherwise.
22
              So, the last example, back to my favorite spam
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

game in the world, My Canadian Pharmacy, I picked one

from my random quarantine, I picked the website that

it's referring to and this is what I learned, they had

23

24

```
1 registered a domain called BigMouseTrack.info, a few
```

- 2 days ago, they registered at a registrar called
- 3 1877namebid.com, and they filled out the who is
- 4 information to say who they were registering it, as I've
- 5 shown here.
- The only two things I found out interesting
- 7 about that is that they used a country code that as far
- 8 as I can tell does not exist, there's no country in the
- 9 world that has a +68 prefix, and they used an email
- address to contact them hosted at Dublin.com, which
- 11 happens to be run by Suresh's organization, which he
- 12 could comment on.
- 13 They also set up DNS servers, and the records
- 14 that they used, they used actual computers on broadband
- 15 residential networks. These are bots, to actually host
- their phone book, to actually host their DNS servers,
- and they had multiple ones of them for redundancy on the
- 18 biggest high speed broadband networks in Taiwan, Spain,
- 19 U.S., Brazil and other places.
- The web server itself was running on a Korean
- 21 broadband server on their IP address, and the web server
- 22 itself had locations, multiple locations on the Korean
- 23 Telecom network, and one of the interesting things was
- the images weren't hosted on that server, they were
- 25 being pulled from other bots on other broadband servers

```
1
      around the world.
 2
              Now, I think the panel has a lot to say about
 3
      these techniques, I'm not going to dwell on it, but it
 4
      gives you a sense for what they're doing. In
 5
      particular, the My Canadian Pharmacy gang has been
 6
      integrating over the last 18 months using a number of
 7
      techniques to stay ahead of the good guys and make it
      tough to shut them down and to obfuscate what they're
 8
 9
      doing.
10
              And then I wanted to mention two things and
      we're not go to focus on them on the panel, there are
11
12
      other panels, but to make sure we understand the full
13
      scope, some types of spam, they actually get money
      directly from the consumer. My Canadian Pharmacy, you
14
15
      give them a Visa card number and they run that credit
16
      card and in some cases they actually fulfill the order.
17
              I'm sure a lot of people in law enforcement know
18
      about it, but if you place an order from My Canadian
      Pharmacy, you may get an envelope like this with some
19
20
      pills, you may get one like this with some pills.
21
      may come from China, it may come from India, but in some
22
      cases the spammers actually have large-scale
23
      sophisticated distribution supply chain organizations
24
      that are shipping product, may be legitimate, may not be
```

legitimate, around the world. These are things that are

```
1
      important to understand because these are the things
 2
      that we are going to use to expose their weak links and
      in particular Jon has a lot of expertise in this area
 3
 4
      which I am looking forward to hearing about. Thank you.
 5
              (Applause.)
              MR. ST. SAUVER: So, I'm going to go ahead and
 6
 7
      talk a little bit about the way technology is impacting
      spam, but also a little bit about the way it's not
 8
 9
      really all about technology. When I go ahead and say
      that, what I'm really trying to tell you is that even
10
      though we can look at some of the technological
11
12
      evolution that's occurring, it's really also evolving on
13
      a business level. It's really also evolving on a
      strategic level. It's the sort of thing where
14
15
      illegitimate affiliate programs are allowing spammers to
16
      scale up their operations in ways that really are fairly
17
      amazing. It's also giving us some additional benefits,
18
      things like the ability to go ahead and claim that
19
      they've advised their affiliates not to spam.
20
              These are the sorts of phenomena that are
21
      occurring today that you need to go ahead and be
22
      watching for, in addition to things like the evolution
```

25 All of it really comes together in the fact that

of the image spam, in addition to things like the use of

23

24

botnets.

```
1
      we're really seeing the creation of a spam eco system.
 2
      There's specialization occurring, there are people out
      there who are niche providers who go ahead and actually
 3
 4
      serve this particular need. They may harvest addresses,
 5
      they may go ahead and produce bots, they may write
     malware. These are all people who are specializing in
 6
 7
      one particular part of the spam problem and together
      they form a very powerful consortia. That's the problem
 8
 9
      that we're facing today.
10
              People are no longer needing to become experts
      to go ahead and actually spam. They can go out and buy
11
12
      what they need instead of having to build it themselves.
13
              Because that eco system is so complex and
14
      vulnerable, it actually is something that can be
15
      attacked. Because these people have to go ahead and
16
      learn an increasing body of spam trade craft, for
17
      example, they need to go ahead and become educated. How
18
      do they do it? Well, there are spam forum where they
19
      can go ahead and trade notes with their colleagues.
                                                           We
20
      know that they go ahead and are going to need to
21
      purchase particular products that will help them go
22
      ahead and do their spamming activity. That's going to
23
      generate financial records and we'll hear some about how
24
      those financial records may be able to be worked.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

The problem that we're running into is that

```
they're scaling up very efficiently and we need to make
 1
 2
      sure that we're going ahead and doing so as well.
 3
              One of the things that is perhaps the biggest
 4
      spammer vulnerability is the money trail, and the U.S.
 5
     Money Laundering Threat Assessment Working Group did a
 6
      really great job of sort of highlighting some of the
 7
      financial channels that the miscreants are exploiting.
      In 2005, they went ahead and released the U.S. Money
 8
 9
      Laundering Threat Assessment, it's the sort of document
      that I would encourage you all to look at because that
10
      really explains how the money is being moved. It's not
11
12
      surprising, given that kind of a document's emergence
13
      that they're having fewer and fewer avenues available to
14
      use.
15
              For example, we went ahead and learned about a
16
      lot of the pill samplers, they are down to one credit
17
      card brand that will continue to accept their online
18
      pharmacy sales, and if we can go ahead and attack that
19
      service provider, that will have a potential impact on
20
      the spammers.
21
              I think it's also important to recognize that
22
      just as everyone else pays taxes, it's going to be
23
      critical that we have the spammers and their affiliates
24
      also pay taxes. Talking about Al Capone and the fact
25
      that he was eventually busted for income tax evasion,
```

```
1
      well, I think we really need to focus on things like
 2
      income tax liability for some of these affiliate
 3
      programs. If you have someone signing up anonymously,
 4
      being paid anonymously, I really sincerely doubt that
 5
      they're getting a 1099 for their income. So, if they're
      not going ahead and having these sorts of very basic
 6
 7
      procedural and administrative things attended to, that
      perhaps is an avenue that can be used to attack them
 8
 9
      successfully.
10
              We also heard about the envelopes coming in from
      overseas containing the pills and so on. Those spams
11
12
      are generating these orders for the pills, they need to
      get those things to the customers, unless it's actually
13
      a case where they're ripping off the customer directly
14
15
      and sometimes that may happen, because after all, who is
      going to go into the police and say, oh, I'm sorry, I
16
17
      didn't receive the pills I purchased, my Vicodin didn't
18
      come in today. No one is going to be willing to admit
19
      that.
20
              So, the spammers know that and in some cases
21
      they may exploit it, but in other cases they may deliver
22
      the honest product. When they do deliver that honest to
23
      good product, it's coming in from overseas.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

have borders, we don't have borders electronically, but

We have borders, in the physical world we do

24

```
1
      in the physical world we do. Customs and the Drug
 2
      Enforcement folks should be able to start interdicting
      some of those shipments as they come through our
 3
 4
      borders, unfortunately they may not have the staff
 5
      that's really needed for them to go ahead and do so.
 6
              So, I think we need to look at some of these
 7
      physical issues, rather than treating it purely as an
 8
      electronic phenomenon. They do go ahead and have income
 9
      streams, they do go ahead and have product shipments.
10
              We also know that spammers love anonymity, so as
      we see things like these financial and fulfillment
11
12
      channels being attacked, we know that the spammers are
13
      adapting, and that's why we're seeing increasing levels
14
      of things like pump and dump spam or mortgage lead spam,
15
      it decouples the spammer from the spam.
                                               It decouples
16
      the spam from fulfillment channels.
17
              So, we know that there are things that the
18
      spammers are relying on to have this sort of anonymity,
19
      things like domain name registrations. If you look at
20
      these domain name registrations, who does look-ups on
21
      them, you will see in many cases they have completely
22
      bogus data. We can begin to go ahead and start
23
      attacking that channel by looking for those incredibly
24
      fraudulent registrations.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

There is also the issue of cheap and easy to

```
1
      create off-shore shell corporations. These, again, are
 2
      the sort of things that spammers are using to go ahead
      and provide insulation to go ahead and give them the
 3
 4
      ability to continue to persist. There are also national
 5
      privacy laws, particularly in the European Union that
 6
      really go ahead and make it hard for ISPs and even
 7
      consumers themselves to take the sort of actions that
      they would like to go ahead and take to protect
 8
 9
      themselves.
10
              And I would argue that we still have very
      primitive methods for international law enforcement
11
12
      cooperation.
13
              One of the things we've heard this morning
      repeatedly is that spam is an international phenomenon
14
15
      and this really is true. That's one of the messages I
16
      hope you take away from this today. Because spam has
17
      been mitigated at least in part here in the United
18
      States, spammers have responded to that. They have
19
      evolved.
                They have gone ahead and move their operations
20
      overseas. Europe in particular has really been badly
21
      infested recently.
22
              So, it's the sort of situation where because it
23
      is an international phenomenon, it's going to require a
24
      coordinated international response. It's not going to
```

help if we clean up all of the America's PCs that may be

```
1 infected if we still have millions of infested PCs in
```

- 2 Poland, in Turkey, in Spain.
- I would also point out that in some cases, we
- 4 may even be seeing phenomena that have more strategic
- 5 impact. Spam has really been a central level and has
- 6 had such a deleterious effect on our economy, it really
- 7 is a form of low intensity cyber warfare. What a
- 8 perfect way for those who hate the United States to
- 9 attack us. We don't even recognize we were being
- 10 attacked, and if we did, what we would do?
- So, I just wanted to leave you with six quick
- 12 closing thoughts. One is that the Internet really is a
- 13 giant laboratory for spammers, and they can just try
- 14 different things and see what works. While we can and
- 15 have to respond to all those attempts to go ahead and
- 16 experiment online, we're not going to win if we just
- 17 continue to play that kind of a defensive ball game. We
- 18 really need to go on the offense.
- 19 Spamming requires a lot of stuff. By that I
- 20 mean the spammers don't live in their basement, they
- 21 don't just write all the code they need themselves.
- 22 They buy things. They go ahead and sell services.
- 23 There's an eco system out there and that's what we need
- 24 to attack, is that complex eco system.
- There are choke points and those choke points

```
1
      are the things that we need to go ahead and work on
 2
      relentlessly. Things like merchant account processing
      and the interdiction of illegal shipments at our borders
 3
 4
      are examples of that.
 5
              And spamming activity doesn't occur in
 6
                  There are communication networks out there
      isolation.
 7
      supporting these spammer activities. We need to go
      ahead and focus on those, just as we would collect
 8
 9
      intelligence on a terrorist organization, you need to go
      ahead and also be prepared to collect intelligence on
10
      spam organizations. That needs to be done in a proper
11
12
      way, with all appropriate court approvals and so forth,
      but we need to go ahead and begin tackling this as a
13
14
      system, as organized crime.
15
              And we also know that the bad guys have done an
16
      excellent job of scaling up their operations. If they
17
      have thousands, tens of thousands of affiliates, it's
18
      going to be hard for us to go ahead and have enough
19
      prosecutions to go ahead and deal with all of them.
20
      It's great to see people getting busted, I appreciate
21
      each and every one of those arrests and prosecutions,
22
      but if there are thousands or tens of thousands of
23
      spammers, we're just not scaling.
24
              And there's also the problem that spam is an
25
      international issue, and one which is going to require
```

```
1
      coordinated international effort. We really need to
 2
      have the United States show leadership in this area, and
 3
      actually have the same sort of success overseas that
 4
      we've had in the United States chasing these guys off of
 5
      what they would like to think of as their safe ground.
              And with that, I'll turn it over to Jon.
 6
 7
              (Applause.)
              MR. PRAED: Good morning, I guess it's still
 8
 9
      before noon, so good morning. Glad to be here. I am an
      attorney in private practice, I for the past ten years
10
      have largely made our focus the focus of the Internet
11
12
      Law Group to sue fraudsters on behalf of corporate
13
      victims. It's not that we don't care about the
14
      individual, but quite frankly, the individual as an
15
      individual is not going to catch these people.
16
      to look for ways to leverage our resources and
17
      everything that we do has to be focused on how can we
18
      act more effectively to get a bigger lever, right? If
19
      you have a big enough lever, you can move the world and
20
      we have to catch every spammer out there, we just have
21
      to look for those leverage opportunities.
22
              The way we sue spammers in the end is by
23
      catching them. We track them and identify them through
24
      capturing a lot of data. We try to track them across
25
      what we call the spam life cycle. I would like to talk
```

```
1 to you today a little bit about some of the observations
```

- 2 that we've been able to make over the past ten years of
- doing this, and provide a little bit of our expertise on
- 4 what we think are the evolutionary concepts that
- 5 spammers implement.
- At some level, though, I want to say, how are
- 7 they evolving? To be honest, they're not, in one
- 8 important way. Spammers do two things, as a result of
- 9 what we're trying to do, they will always do these two
- things, and no matter what we do, they will continue to
- 11 do them. They disperse, and they converge. Everything
- 12 that we do to them is going to make them react in one of
- 13 those two ways. I don't care what they're doing, I
- don't care what we do to them, they will react in one of
- 15 those two ways.
- 16 Everything else is a tactic. The strategy we
- have to adopt is to focus on how do can we take
- 18 advantage of their dispersion, how can we take advantage
- of their convergence, and I think some of the things
- that we have done through our involvement in some of
- 21 these civil litigation cases, you will see there are
- lots of things that we can do if they react in either
- 23 way.
- I don't care, they're going to move one way or
- 25 the other, the trick is that we have to anticipate and

```
1
      react to it.
 2
              Now, one of the things I would like to do is try
 3
      to echo some of the questions that Joe has raised, which
 4
      I think are fantastic questions. I think I have heard
 5
      lots of speeches on spam, Joe's presentation you just
      saw is I think one of the most elegant in terms of
 6
 7
      focusing on the macro solution to the problem.
                                                      It is a
      complex problem. We are not fighting mosquitoes as we
 8
 9
      fought in the Panama Canal, having to build the Panama
      Canal, we had to address the yellow fever problem.
10
      Those mosquitoes didn't have nearly the brain that
11
12
      spammers have. Spammers are extremely intelligent, they
13
              This is in some sense a world health issue, if
14
      you will, in terms of trying to deal with a macro germ,
15
      but these are not germs, they're not mosquitoes, they
16
      react, and we have to take that into account.
17
              We have a current lawsuit pending that we filed
18
      in Federal Court in Virginia that is targeting spammers
19
      who are themselves targeting email addresses that they
20
      have harvested through websites that their robots are
21
      visiting. Our client is an enemy called Project
22
      Honeypot, which is a nonprofit organization that
23
      provides a distributed network of spam-trapped honeypots
24
      that basically install honeypots on websites, any of you
```

today can download one of their honeypots, install it on

```
1
      your website, and if anyone visits that particular
 2
      honeypot, they will be handed out a unique email address
      and their IP address and other characteristics of their
 3
 4
      web browser will be captured by Project HoneyPot and
 5
      retained. Then project honey put sits back and waits,
      and waits, and waits, until that email address receives
 6
 7
      a response. They've been doing this for the past two
      and a half years and in the past two and a half years
 8
 9
      they have received millions of email messages that have
      been sent from millions of spam harvesters, excuse me,
10
11
      from millions of spam servers.
12
              What's interesting, however, is that the number
      of harvesters that have collected those millions of
13
      email addresses is only in the 19,000 range.
14
15
      unique IP addresses have harvested those millions of
16
      email addresses to send those millions of spam messages.
17
      It's a ratio of 178 spam servers, botnet spam servers
18
      for every one harvester out there.
19
              So, in the effort to try to catch these guys,
20
      yes, we have to focus on botnets, yes, we have to take
21
      it, but the moment you take on that fight, recognize
22
      you're fighting an army that's 178 times larger,
23
      artificially larger, than the true number of cadets on
24
      the other side facing you. There really aren't that
25
      many people doing this, and some of the resources that
```

```
they use and exploit, specifically the harvester
 1
 2
      community, is a much smaller, narrower stream that we
      have to find a way to bridge across in order to get to
 3
      the other side towards hard identity.
 5
              Our lawsuit is targeting those harvesters. We
      currently have John Doe discovery. One of the things I
 6
 7
      want to jump into is show you some of the strategy that
      we use in some of the vulnerabilities that we see in the
 8
 9
      spam community through the John Doe discovery.
10
              One of the interesting statistics, though,
      that's come from the Project HoneyPot harvesting
11
12
      information is that most of the visits these honeypots
      are being made by robots. Many of them are good robots,
13
      but not all of them are. Obviously the ones that send
14
15
      spam are bad robots. Of all the visits that they've
16
      seen, about eight percent of all visits result in spam,
17
      which means eight percent of all robots out there are
18
      essentially bad robots. It's a very large community if
19
      you take in mind how many people out there are using
20
      robots for good on the Internet. Eight percent of that
21
      universe is out there for one reason and one reason
22
      only, they're looking for your email address because
23
      they want to send something to you.
24
              I said earlier, spammers evolve, but they really
      only react in one of two ways, they disperse or they
25
```

```
1
      converge. One way that I think spam is evolving, and I
 2
      thank Tom Grasso and the FBI for commenting on it, spam
 3
      is increasingly going into the criminal arena.
                                                      It used
 4
      to be that spammers were kids or entrepreneurs, if you
 5
      will, trying to make money. They are still there doing
      this, but most spam today, I submit to you, is not
 6
 7
      designed to actually engage in any sort of commerce,
      even illegal commerce, it is quickly running to a pure
 8
 9
      criminal enterprise. I submit to you at the next FTC
      spam conference, we will not even be addressing the
10
      commercial aspects of this activity, what we're going to
11
12
      see is spam being sent out for three purposes,
      extortion, terrorism, and warfare, between nation
13
14
      states.
15
              Extortion in the sense that you are going to get
16
      an email message that's going to have in it a photograph
17
      of your child, and they're going to say, I know who your
18
      kid is, I know when he gets dropped off at school and
19
      I'm going to kill him on Thursday of next week unless
20
      you wire money to this bank account. CNN is going to
21
      report that that happened last week, a week later you're
22
      going to get that message. What are you going to do?
23
              Terrorism, obviously, we're already seeing links
24
      between terrorism and spam and warfare between nation
25
      states. I think we are seeing that to a large extent,
```

```
1 to a large extent that simply is not reported.
```

- 2 Eastern Europe, with the break-up of the Soviet
- 3 Union, we're seeing a lot of activity there take place
- 4 in the cyber arena, and we as a society have got to deal
- 5 with how are we going to deal with the Internet if this
- 6 problem that was a simple, gee, I get a lot of stuff I'm
- 7 not really interested in buying, converts into
- 8 extortion, terrorism and traditional cyber warfare.
- 9 Now, let me turn to, I'll go back instead of
- 10 forward. Let me turn to what do we use civil litigation
- for? Civil litigation is that extremely helpful
- 12 supplement to the criminal law enforcement process.
- 13 Largely because, again, leverage. There are a lot more
- 14 civil litigators and lawyers out there than there are
- official government law enforcement actors.
- 16 One of the things we have to find a way to do is
- 17 leverage what we as a society can know and can find out
- about the bad guys by leveraging what we can learn
- 19 through John Doe civil discovery process. I outline for
- 20 those of you, if you can read this, the process that we
- 21 generally follow, the first step obviously is filing the
- John Doe complaint.
- We've done that in our Project Honeypot lawsuit,
- 24 asked the court for permission to issue subpoenas to
- various parties, then you issue those subpoenas to the

```
sources of information. They're largely five sources of
 1
 2
      information. You have Internet companies that are
 3
      providing connectivity in one way or another for the
 4
      websites or the domain names, or the drop sites that are
 5
      being used. But you have lots of other sources of
      information that you can go to besides the Internet
 6
 7
      providers. You have telephone providers, land line
      providers, cell line providers, as well as IP telephony
 8
 9
                  Spammers need to have access to telephones,
      providers.
      and the telco providers are the ones that provide it to
10
11
      them.
12
              You also obviously have financial institutions
      that are either providing them with banking services,
13
      credit cart card processing or sort of nontraditional
14
15
      developing methods of payment. All of those are often
      subject to subpoena, all of them often operate in a
16
17
     multinational context and are extremely interested in
18
     many of the changes that are coming about in law
19
      enforcement rules and regulations concerning know your
20
      customer rules, in gaining penetrability into knowing
21
      more and more about the spammer community.
22
              If you can get a spammer's bank account records,
23
      you can get everything that you want to know about that
24
      spammer. The John Doe civil litigation process is an
      excellent way to start that off so that when we hand a
25
```

```
case off to law enforcement, they have an extremely well developed case for prosecution.
```

- 3 Physical address owners can also be subpoenaed. 4 Private mailboxes are frequently used by bad guys, and 5 if you open a private mailbox in the United States, the private mailbox owner is required by law to take a 6 7 driver's license or other government-issued photo ID. Jeremy James was prosecuted on that, his accomplice, 8 9 Richard Rakoswki showed his driver's license and that driver's license photograph was copied, God bless him, 10 in North Carolina, and drove all the way up to North 11 12 Carolina, and explained because of a government agent 13 who asked him to do so, he crawled through his attic and looked through dozens of boxes of photographs of 14 15 driver's licenses that he had made, because that's what 16 the law required him to do. He was a first generation 17 immigrant, and you have to applaud that sort of citizen 18 soldier who does the right thing and because of it has in his attic a box of paper that has on it the 19 20 information we need to catch the bad guy and put him 21 away.
- Jeremy James, of course, was sentenced to nine years in prison, because of the spam activity. So, physical address owners are an extremely useful resource. Shippers, last of all, are extremely useful,

1

12

13

14

23

on these people.

```
2
      it's a fraudulent product, have to have some way to get
 3
      it there.
              So, all five of these sort of areas of discovery
 5
      are available to us, and each of them in their own way
      can provide useful information. All of that information
 6
 7
      then gets reviewed, and analyzed to ask, is there some
      data point in the response that we have seen that leads
 8
      to actionable information, can we seize a bank account,
 9
      can we name and serve someone, put a complaint in their
10
      hands that obligates them to appear in a court that has
11
```

because most bad guys who are shipping anything, even if

If there is no information that's actionable in 15 16 that first, we simply rinse and repeat. We get lots of 17 information from subpoenas and we can repeat that 18 process almost endlessly until we find something to catch the bad guy, and ultimately, ultimately they can 19 20 be caught because they all make a mistake. They all 21 seek anonymity, which is why they disperse or they 22 converge.

some power over them to put it to them. Or can we give

the information to law enforcement who can put handcuffs

no one of us has the motivation to do anything
substantial to stop them or they converge across black

They seek to disperse across white hats so that

```
1 hats because they hope that the black hats will be able
```

- 2 to be paid enough to hide their identity.
- I submit to you, if you think about the
- 4 complexity of dealing with those two reactions, we can,
- 5 within the room, deal with how do we deal with
- 6 dispersion? We share data amongst ourselves. How do we
- 7 deal with convergence? We have to find a way, as Joe
- 8 suggests, to build and enforce borders so that we can
- 9 keep black hats out of the rest of the network that the
- 10 rest of us use.
- I appreciate the opportunity to be here. Thanks
- 12 very much.
- 13 (Applause.)
- 14 MR. HODAPP: Now we would like to have some
- 15 discussion within our panel and we would like to start
- 16 with some of the first topics that were raised in
- 17 Patrick's presentation, which is the email harvesting.
- 18 In fact, in Jon's lawsuit, he has alleged that Project
- 19 HoneyPot had 6.1 million spam messages received over 15
- 20 months because of the harvesting that he was suing the
- 21 defendants for. I'm wondering, Suresh, can you address
- 22 whether this same problem is occurring internationally?
- MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: Well, chosen techniques
- 24 are much the same variable that are used and a spammer
- in China or in Brazil can use the same techniques that a

spammer in United States can. He probably downloads the

1

```
2
      same set of software or hires the same botnets from the
 3
      same set of people.
 4
              So, spam is truly international, and there's not
 5
      going to be anything much different about the spam that
      somebody in China receives compared to the spam that you
 6
 7
      receive in the United States. It's some local business
      targeting you with localized spam so that you get
 8
 9
      Chinese spam in China or you get a local business spam
      in the United States as well. That's the general pump
10
      and dump and stock product stuff.
11
12
              MR. HODAPP: Suresh, you indicated that one of
      the ways that people can protect themselves by having
13
      their email harvested is having something in place that
14
15
      is not actionable, such as using the word "at" instead
      of a symbol, or using throw-away email addresses as an
16
17
      additional protection. Do those still work?
18
              MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN:
                                    That used to work ages
19
      back, but when you look at a botnet that can mind the
20
      contents of an Outlook address book or files on your
21
      desktop, well, you're out of luck. If you're looking at
22
      web harvesters which do account for a good amount of the
23
      traditional person that does this harvesting, yes, that
24
      kind of thing will work, but to make it sufficiently
      unreadable to a bot, you have to make it just as
25
```

```
1 unreadable or even more unreadable to a human being. No
```

- 2 point in that.
- 3 MR. HODAPP: If we can discuss briefly, if
- 4 there's any other methods that be can be used to try and
- 5 reduce harvesting, I think, Patrick, the one thing that
- 6 IronPort had mentioned was the possibility of reducing,
- 7 not bouncing invalid addresses immediately. Can you
- 8 address that?
- 9 MR. PETERSON: Sure. So, there's a lot of
- 10 vendors who make solutions and there's even lots that
- 11 plug into open source solutions for email security that
- 12 attempt, and in some cases are very successful, to
- 13 protect against the directory harvest attack. So, when
- 14 they say, JSmith, Jim.Smith, you don't actually just
- 15 say, yes, they work here, or no, they don't work here,
- 16 yes, this is a valid address, no, this isn't a valid
- 17 address.
- 18 Without going into the technical details, you
- 19 basically limit that amount of information and you apply
- 20 methods so that when you detect someone that seems to be
- 21 harvesting, you shut down their ability to have that
- 22 kind of information. So there's vendors on the market
- 23 that do it, and if you take some of the techniques that
- you mentioned, if you take those techniques, you
- definitely can reduce the amount that your email address

```
is disseminated, but if you have a friend and they've
 1
 2
      got an Outlook address book with yours and they get
 3
      infected, that might be one place that it leaks out.
 4
              MR. HODAPP: Does that result in this evolution
 5
      basically resulting in harvesting by one means or
 6
      another being very effective and very difficult to deal
 7
      with that? Is that the conclusion of this?
              MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN:
                                    Well, you cannot avoid
 8
 9
      getting your email address harvested. The one thing you
      can do is be conservative about who you give your email
10
      address to, and if you are using your email address
11
12
      somewhere public, like a website or a mailing list or a
13
      forum, make sure that you got it through the email
14
      address that you use just for that purpose. Free email
15
      addresses are downloadable from Hotmail, Gmail and other
      servers. Use those and learn to keep your information
16
17
     private as far as possible. It certainly won't stop
18
      your address from being harvested, but it will minimize
19
      or mitigate the risk.
20
              In spam filtering and in trying to stop spam,
21
      stop botnets, nobody will claim solution, because no
22
      solution exists, any more than there exists a solution
23
      for a disease, a pandemic. It's still going to be
24
      there, it's going to be a fact of life. So, you follow
      models that are current in the security and what you
25
```

```
1 call it, pest control or disease mitigation sectors,
```

- 2 where you try to minimize the factors that encourage
- 3 this from developing.
- If you are trying to stop a disease, you drain
- 5 swamps nearby and you distribute rules to people and you
- 6 teach them to watch for signs of a disease and do things
- 7 like that.
- 8 MR. HODAPP: So, those are good analyses,
- 9 Suresh. I think we want to move on and address the
- 10 second spam requirement. The addresses are one thing,
- but then they also need to have a subject matter, and
- 12 Patrick previewed an issue that occurred in one of our
- discussions that perhaps you could address, Joe, which
- is the different types of costs and risks that are the
- 15 choices a spammer makes when they choose the types of
- 16 products or services to sell.
- MR. ST. SAUVER: So, obviously there are going
- 18 to be some differences in terms of connection between
- 19 the spam subject matter and the recompense that they
- 20 receive. So, for example, a mortgage spam might
- 21 actually result in a larger payback or a larger payment
- amount than some other spam might. On the other hand,
- you might have fewer people actually follow through on
- 24 those.
- So, there's sort of the economic equation that

```
1 each of the spammers is mentally reviewing. Things like
```

- 2 stocks pump and dump spam is so popular these days
- 3 simply because it allows people to have huge leverage.
- 4 They can go ahead and make gains that are not going to
- 5 be attainable if they're promoting some commercial
- 6 product. I think that might be sort of the area that
- 7 you're attempting to highlight.
- 8 MR. HODAPP: It is, yes. There's the incidence
- 9 of returns, but there's another factor that perhaps John
- 10 could address which would be if there's differing legal
- 11 risks. For example, some of the pharma spam, is there
- 12 legal risk for some of the pharma spam?
- MR. PRAED: Well, certainly you're violating
- more laws if you're selling product that is more and
- 15 more illegal and not just illegal, but also is already
- subject to a fairly robust law enforcement process. I
- think you see a lot of pharmacy spam today, in fact I
- 18 know it, three years ago you saw hydrocodone being
- 19 advertised in the email themselves. That completely
- 20 disappeared. Two and a half, three years ago, because
- 21 they realized, whoops, that's the third rail, you're
- 22 dealing controlled substances openly, there are lots of
- law enforcement procedures that have been in place for
- 40 years now, quite well developed, that are going to
- 25 take you out.

```
So, you see most pharmacy spam focusing on still
 1
 2
      prescription drug, but it's much less controlled
 3
      substances. Pump and dump is the same way. It's much
 4
      easier to get away with the money when you don't have to
 5
      tell your victim to go to some tree where you've got
      their kid that you've kidnapped waiting to exchange for
 6
 7
      the bag of money. Pump and dump, you get someone to
      buy, you've already bought previously, or sold short,
 8
      and you don't have to have an individualized transaction
 9
      with the victim that is initiated through the spam.
10
      It's a separate transaction, if you will. It makes them
11
12
      much harder to catch.
13
              MR. HODAPP: Looking at it from the point of
14
      view of both spam and malware, using these bots for one
15
      or the other, which I guess you can do either, Suresh,
      you mentioned, I think, that the spam was pretty much
16
17
      the same internationally. Is that true, also, of the
18
      other techniques that the malware type of spam, the
19
     malware operators will use, is it the same as a DDoS
20
      attacks, for example?
21
                                    Well, yes. A lot of the
             MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN:
22
      malware economy is highly centralized. You've got a
23
      very small subset of people that actually write the
24
     malware and you've got a small subset of people who
25
      create and rent out botnets. You have a completely
```

diverse customer base for those.

1

25

```
2
              For example, right now, the Nigerian spammers
      who used to be creative and use email to tell the world
 3
 4
      about hidden treasure are blind lists of compromised
 5
      accounts on U.S. cable modem providers, Roadrunner,
      Adelphia, places like that, and they are scamming
 6
 7
      through those stolen accounts. The accounts that are
      stolen are also accompanied by ID theft and the guy's
 8
      credit card information is gone as well and then he
 9
      finds his email address being used to send out these
10
11
      scams.
12
              So, the botnet economy is truly international,
      there's no borders there, and any borders that do exist,
13
14
      exist only in terms of the physical transaction, if any.
15
      Like for example, there's no physical transaction
      required now for stealing somebody's credit card, or
16
17
      trying to pump up the value of a stock.
18
              There is transaction required for trying to
19
      convince the guy to buy a market share or buy pills
20
      online and things like that. So, that's the thing you
      have to take into account, and the tools and the
21
22
      techniques are completely universal, they're not going
23
      to be different as such. The difference you will get
24
      internationally is that different countries have
      different sets of laws and different sets of
```

1

25

the same restrictions.

competencies in dealing with spam, so that if you have a

```
2
      country with a weak legal regime which doesn't have
 3
      appropriate laws to deal with the issue, and where the
 4
      ISPs are a few generations behind in filtering, then
 5
      that country has got problems.
                           Thank you, Suresh. I would like to
 6
              MR. HODAPP:
 7
     move to one of the major areas for this panel, which is
      the use of the bots, the dissemination of the message,
 8
 9
      Ben, as director for network abuse for GoDaddy, Patrick
10
      had mentioned that there were some other methods that he
      didn't focus on for distributing spam, such as web
11
12
      servers, or web forums. Could you address that, please.
13
                           Yes. You know, we've talked about
              MR. BUTLER:
      bots being a situation where they've taken over home
14
15
      PCs, personal computers, and are using those to send out
16
      the spam. One of the I guess areas that we can get a
17
      little success in dealing with PC-based bots is that
18
      ISPs can filter on specific ports to try and limit
19
      outgoing email and channel it through their legitimate
20
      mail server, thereby being able to apply outbound
21
      filtering and so forth, but what they have begun to do
22
      now is they have begun to take over web servers and
23
      websites that belong to legitimate companies, legitimate
24
      web hosting customers, because those servers don't have
```

```
1
              For example, think of any random website that
 2
      you might go to, and they have a contact us forum on
      their website, it's a script that you can send feedback
 3
 4
      to the site over. That feedback goes in the method of
 5
      email and when they can take over a web server, they can
      use that same permission to send email that the contact
 6
 7
      forum is designed for and instead send whatever they
      inject in there to whomever they decide.
 8
 9
              So, web servers have become a major problem.
      It's the same basic philosophy as a botnet, they get in
10
      through script vulnerabilities, weak passwords, things
11
12
      like that, but when they do that, they also create
      another barrier to try and keep it more difficult for
13
      someone to actually track down the spammer involved.
14
15
              Abuse staff, for example, has to spend their
16
      time in customer education efforts with the legitimate
17
      customer, to help them understand how secure their bots,
18
      rather than being able to spend all their time chasing
19
      down the actual bad guys. So, it's definitely another
20
      head on the same dragon.
21
              MR. HODAPP: What kind of success has GoDaddy
22
      had in addressing that problem?
23
              MR. BUTLER:
                           Well, I mean, I'm not going to lie
24
      to you and tell you we've found the ultimate solution.
25
      Obviously one of the major components is customer
```

```
1
      education, are legitimate hosting customers have to be
 2
      made aware of the seriousness of the responsibility
 3
      they're taking on when they get, say, a dedicated
 4
      server. They need to be aware that they have to keep
 5
      their scripts and their server-side software up to date
 6
      to try with security patches and that sort of thing.
 7
              The other thing that we can do is we've, even
      with our dedicated servers, we filter all email through
 8
 9
      our own relay system so that we can apply outbound
      filtering. Not all hosting providers are able to do
10
      that at this point. So, the same types of things that
11
12
      protect you from getting it into your bulk mail versus
      your inbox can be applied outbound by your ISPs, and
13
14
      hopefully cut down the amount that's actually tracked.
15
              MR. HODAPP:
                           In addition to the things to
16
      prevent the outbound dissemination of web pages that
17
      have malware, can some other panelists mention some
18
      things that could be done at the ISP level to prevent
19
      that from coming in? Are there solutions at the
20
      recipient level?
21
              MR. PETERSON: For the web-based?
22
              MR. HODAPP: Yes.
23
              MR. PETERSON:
                             There are some solutions, but I
24
      have to say that I am quite pessimistic on this.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

people receive things in email from time to time and

```
1
      they become infected or they can be accessed offer the
 2
      Internet with the network vulnerability. When it comes
 3
      to the web, people are so used to clicking on bright,
 4
      shiny things, free things, screen savers, accelerate
 5
      your bandwidth, new plug-ins, and they are so used to
      downloading that new version of Shockwave or that new
 6
 7
      version of the toolbar, that it's really, really easier
      for criminals to convince them that there's some other
 8
 9
      neat, new shiny thing, which may in fact be giving them
      the screen saver, but also giving them some form of
10
11
      malware.
12
              So, there are Internet companies that are
      providing web-based security, not just the email, there
13
      are some ISPs that are providing value-added services
14
15
      based upon protecting them around the web. But it's a
16
      very challenging area because it lends itself to
17
      criminals doing social engineering, because people are
      trained and so used to downloading and clicking on
18
19
      things over the web.
20
              MR. HODAPP: Would this be a place where you
21
      might apply reputation-based analysis and filter more
22
      vigorously on something coming from let's say the back
23
      alley website, a bad neighborhood website?
24
              MR. PETERSON: That's a great seque into a point
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

I wanted to make and we've seen many technology vendors,

```
1
      three or four years ago they said, we have this thing
 2
      for reputation, we can tell the difference between a bot
      and a legitimate server, now a lot of those companies
 3
 4
      are saying we have that same reputational concept for
 5
      the web. We know the difference between a good server,
      GoDaddy, and some name that's been registered and hosted
 6
 7
      on some kind of overseas provider who does bad things,
      and we know that people shouldn't be going to that
 8
 9
      server because it has attributes which are very much
      like a bad server.
10
              And I think this is a new frontier that's really
11
12
      important for us to attack. Five years ago if you had
      said to a lot of the providers here, hey, you've got
13
14
      people on your network who are sending spam, I think a
15
      lot of them would have said, they're paying me for a
      service to access the Internet, I can't restrict them
16
17
      from doing that.
18
              Now if you talk to any of them, they are
19
      absolutely, we know the problem, we know we have a
20
      responsibility. I think unfortunately today, GoDaddy is
      a bit of a minority of saying we're a web-hosting
21
22
      provider, we're a domain name registrar, it's our job to
23
      police our customers, it's our job to spend our money
24
      and our time to basically keep our web infrastructure
```

and the domains that we use used for good.

```
Unfortunately, there are 699 other registrars
 1
 2
      who don't and haven't been fighting the issue and I
      think the bad guys are leveraging them and I think
 3
 4
      that's a problem which is going to take a while to be
 5
      educated on and that means the bad guys are going to go
      after it very aggressively.
 6
 7
              MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: Yes, I would like to add
      only one thing to it. A lot of the problem here is that
 8
 9
      we get plenty of people in the same room and talking the
      same things, they are taking the same measures.
10
      Unfortunately, this just means that spammers are people
11
12
      who distribute malware or launch D-DOS attacks, will go
      to the registrars and will go to the countries and will
13
      go to the ISPs that don't do this. You still have to
14
15
      deal with them because those registrars, those
16
      countries, those ISPs have lots of legitimate users as
17
      well.
18
              Simply blocking them may not always be
19
      practical, in fact, in 99.99 percent of cases of
20
      broad-based blocking, it's never that practical.
21
      the one thing we have to do is engage them and there are
22
      several international initiatives that try to do that,
23
      with a small amount of success. The problem is that we
24
      can't wait for those economies or those ISPs to come to
25
      us and say what can we do? We have to go to them, we'll
```

```
1 have to use the contacts we have in those countries or
```

- 2 those ISPs to do things. I think a subsequent panel
- 3 will be discussing that a lot, so I'll stop right there.
- 4 MR. HODAPP: Okay. We had focused, Patrick had
- 5 focused on four of the spamming requirements, and the
- 6 fourth one was the action for recipients, which has
- 7 produced some other problems, I believe, and Joe, could
- 8 you mention the one in particular that's involved with
- 9 the hosting of messing with DNS and the hosting? Thank
- 10 you.
- MR. ST. SAUVER: So, I think what you're
- 12 alluding to actually is the problem of fast flux
- hosting, so that if you think about the spammers, they
- want to go ahead and host their web pages somewhere.
- 15 Legitimate hosting companies want to see those spammer
- pages. When they get complaints about those spammer
- pages, they take the spammer pages down. So, just like
- any other business, the spammer basically faces a real
- 19 problem, they want to have a stable, reliably available
- 20 website that they can point customers at. Well,
- 21 legitimate hosting companies won't allow them to do
- 22 that.
- So, what spammers have done now is they've said,
- 24 well, I've got millions of bots out there, millions of
- compromised hosts, I can use some of them to host web

```
1
      pages. Now, they don't want to have a single host used
 2
      for that purpose, they want to have multiple hosts used
      at the same time. So, if any one host gets turned off,
 3
 4
      if any one host gets cleaned up or blocked, they're
 5
      still online. That problem of fast flux hosting is
      going to become increasingly difficult over time and
 6
 7
      it's going to be crucial that the registration service
      providers, the registrars all kind of chip in to go
 8
 9
      ahead and start attacking that, because this is only
      going to be able to be attacked at that level.
10
              The thing that you are going to run into more
11
12
      and more is spammers are going to start using all these
13
      zombie machines for things other than sending spam.
      Denial of service attacks, we've already seen them using
14
15
      them for that purpose. We know that they're now hosting
16
      their DNS service on that. They've basically recognized
17
      that they have a very fungible and malleable type of
18
      product that they can use for a variety of different
19
     purposes.
20
              So, these bots, even if you go ahead and block
21
      them from sending spam on port 25, they can still be
22
      used for a phenomenal number of other purposes,
23
      including hosting web pages. When they begin to go
24
      ahead and do that, you lose the ability to go ahead and
      tear them down. It becomes a lot harder to go ahead and
25
```

attack those sorts of hosts.

1

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

it down.

- 2 So, that's an issue that's emerging. We know 3 that there are things that can be done to go ahead and 4 begin to deal with that, in part at the DNS level, in 5 part at the registrar, registry, registration service provider level, but it's an issue that I am not sure has 6 7 received a lot of attention to date. MR. PETERSON: Just more elaboration. You know, 8 9 for an example of what Joe is saying, they've hosted a bad site at GoDaddy, I give Ben a call, he takes it 10 down, they've got to go set up another one, it costs 11 12 them money, it costs them time. We find another domain, like the one I gave the example of earlier, they can 13 14 extract info from My Canadian Pharmacy, I say, ah-hah, 15 it's being hosted on somebody's PC on the Comcast
 - And then I check the phone book again, the DNS record, and it's pointing somewhere else. The exact same domain is now pointing somewhere else. So I give somebody else a call, and they could basically point to where that domain goes to lots and lots of different zombies, so as now, whereas before with one phone call, hypothetically speaking, or one block of that, it was effective, now they're doing the fast flux and they're

Network, so I give Michael O'Riordan a call and he takes

```
1 moving it all over their bot network.
```

- 2 MR. HODAPP: How fast are we seeing them change
- 3 the location of the DNS servers or the websites?
- 4 MR. ST. SAUVER: A lot of times the TTLs or time
- 5 to live is 60 seconds, so they could literally go in and
- 6 change it on a moment's notice.
- 7 MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: And the registrars are
- 8 right now the only single point of failure in this model
- 9 if you use a domain name, and quite a lot of them
- 10 currently do.
- MR. HODAPP: And that has been done, actually,
- 12 GoDaddy has done that, haven't they, Ben?
- MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: GoDaddy isn't, as somebody
- 14 else pointed out, the only registrar in the market.
- 15 There are other registrars who are perfectly happy to
- take a spammer's money or a malware writer's money and
- 17 register it. There are other registrars who may not be
- aware that these are spam or malware domains and they
- 19 might not have tools or techniques or capacity in place
- 20 to deal with these issues.
- So, it is either ignorance or a whole bunch of
- 22 shades in between. But yeah, GoDaddy is not the only
- provider in the area where you can get a domain from.
- 24 Unfortunately.
- MR. BUTLER: The thing with domain names as a

```
1 single point of failure for taking down spam operations,
```

- 2 it's been that way for a long time, whether they leave
- 3 the domain name pointed to a particular host for a week
- 4 or a month or a day or 60 seconds. We are working
- 5 extremely vigorously within the IT field, the IT field
- 6 and the governing body for registrars in trying to
- 7 encourage our competitors to do the same thing. We
- 8 don't want to have a monopoly on taking down spam domain
- 9 names. It doesn't do the community, the Internet at
- large, any good, if only one person does this, as Suresh
- 11 pointed out.
- 12 Fast flux is a slightly more involved method
- that's coming along, and we see it as just another
- opportunity to identify who the real bad operators are.
- 15 I can take down a spam website for a guy who maybe just
- 16 didn't realize that he couldn't buy an email address
- 17 list and start sending out emails. He can be educated,
- 18 that behavior can be corrected, but the bad operators
- 19 who are using fast flux, these are the guys that we
- really want to identify and go after even more
- 21 vigorously.
- 22 So, it's another tool in the tool belt
- essentially.
- MR. HODAPP: Ben, that was --
- MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: There's one thing, though.

```
1 A domain registrar's actions are quite often as much of
```

- 2 a force multiplier in this game as botnets are. When
- 3 you've got one guy who is able to command several
- 4 hundred thousand bot accesses, quite often he will go
- 5 and register 200 or 300 domains with the same provider.
- 6 When you know that there is a fraudulent domain and he's
- 7 got 300 other domains just like that, you can take the
- 8 whole lot down and that's going to cut that back quite a
- 9 lot.
- 10 MR. HODAPP: Actually, Ben, your question is a
- 11 good question and answer from the audience. There is
- from the last panel one written question that I think
- 13 reflects that and I would like to have anyone who feels
- 14 they can respond to this. The question was, is it more
- 15 common to see legitimate senders sending high volume
- 16 mail from a single or few recognized IP addresses versus
- a botnet that sends a few messages across a distributed
- set of consumers' IP addresses?
- 19 MR. BUTLER: Yes.
- MR. HODAPP: So, in a way --
- 21 MR. BUTLER: They all have their own methods
- that they choose. I mean, we're focusing on the botnets
- and the very hard core relatively small group of people
- that's responsible for a bulk of the spam, but all these
- 25 new tactics that we're talking about aren't replacing

```
1
      the old ones. They aren't replacing the misquided email
 2
      marketer who just doesn't understand the need for
      confirmed permission. Spam in its old form still
 3
 4
      exists. We're just trying to focus on what's going to
 5
      give us the biggest victory with this particular summit.
 6
              MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: Well, for a provider, spam
 7
      is spam, and when your users are clicking to report a
      spam, they will report faulty emails from a static
 8
 9
      service provider which generates a high number of
      complaints, just like they will report those spams sent
10
      from a botnet. Your job as a provider is to integrate
11
12
      all those reports into something useful, and quite often
      you will find that spam is spam, whether it's sent from
13
      a botnet or whether it's sent from a hosting facility, a
14
15
      dedicated hosting facility, the result is the same for
16
      your users, it's spam.
17
              Of course, the spam might be rather less
18
      fraudulent and it just might be unsolicited marketing,
19
      but in the interest of it's one piece of email versus
20
      some other piece of email as far as an ISP is concerned.
21
                           There is another question written
              MR. HODAPP:
22
      out that concerns remediation or prevention, and this is
23
      a question of whether web hosting occurs over a
24
      particular port, and if so, whether a consumer's
25
      firewall program can block that port. Could someone
```

```
1 address that?
```

- 2 MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: Joe?
- MR. ST. SAUVER: Well, if you go ahead and think
- 4 about it, normally web traffic happens on port eight, so
- 5 obviously that is something that could indeed be
- 6 blocked. However, what we have also seen is spammers go
- 7 ahead and host web services on any arbitrary port. So,
- 8 if you ever see a URL that says, some web address,
- 9 colon, and a port number, that's a very obvious way that
- they can go ahead and get around any kind of filtering
- 11 that's done on a per port basis.
- MR. HODAPP: So, when they have a spam message
- 13 that has a domain name in it, and they're relying on
- fast flux to give them a different IP address, they
- 15 could direct it to a different port than port 80 to
- 16 prevent that?
- MR. ST. SAUVER: That would potentially be
- another strategy they could employ, sure.
- MR. PETERSON: If I wasn't running a web server,
- I could say don't let port 80 in, because I don't have a
- 21 web server, and then they would say, oh, if they
- 22 infected my PC, let's run some software and have it
- 23 access the web over port 25 or port 22, and if I didn't
- 24 block those, they could actually get to it kind of in a
- 25 sophisticated technique.

```
1
              MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: Or if it's malware
 2
      filtering that you have on the PC end, it can always be
 3
      undone or reversed.
              MR. HODAPP: Let's get another question. Steve?
 5
      Steve Baker, the regional director for our midwest
 6
      regional office.
 7
              MR. BAKER: One question we've got to ask
      ourselves as law enforcers is why this matters.
 8
 9
      other words, what's the consumer injury? We've heard
      the Pew woman say that 95 percent of people say this is
10
      a nuisance, we can live with it, and a lot of people are
11
12
      saying that 95 percent of the email out there, you guys
13
      have identified as spam. Model law enforcers are used
14
      to usually having somebody sell diet pills and then they
15
      sell a half million dollars worth of those, consumers
16
      pay a half million, the bad guy gets a half million, so
17
      your consumer injury is equal to what consumers spend,
18
      but I wonder if there are system cost is here where a
19
      spammer who makes a half a million dollars is costing
20
      all of us collectively more than the amount that he
      takes from consumers. Or whether the costs are really
21
22
      -- the filters and stuff are so low that the consumer
23
      injury is really what consumers are losing.
24
              MR. PRAED: We're not going to cure AIDS as fast
25
      as we would otherwise because drug companies are not
```

recouping the cost of discovering new elements because

```
2
      they can't sell the real stuff because somebody out
      there is manufacturing counterfeit stuff out of some lab
 3
      in some basement in India or China, and he's selling
 5
      that at a third of the cost of what the legitimate stuff
 6
      can be bought for.
 7
              Real people are drying from taking those pills,
      and real people are dying because profit can't be put
 8
 9
      back into research and development to find new drugs
      that are going to save us from things that are killing
10
      us every day or they're going to start killing us
11
12
                 That's just in the pharmacy arena.
13
              MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN:
                                    Let's put it this way:
14
      Spam is a philandering crime and it's a fraction of a
15
      cent from somebody and a fraction of a cent from
16
      somebody else and pretty soon you're talking real money,
17
      but the generic drugs are doing it as well. You've got
18
      quite a lot of legitimate companies in India and China
19
      are manufacturing junk pills and you've got licenses of
20
      drugs from those manufacturers, reputed alleged people
      and selling those for a fraction of a cost for what did
21
22
      it take to buy those from a mainstream manufacturer in
23
      the U.S. or Switzerland, but the stuff that's being sold
24
      by the underground economy is typically things that are
     manufactured in underground labs or in facilities with
25
```

```
1 poor manufacturing tolerances, or, for example, they
```

- 2 might be stealth production runs, sneak into the plant
- 3 at night and bribe the foreman to run the pill making
- 4 machines for a little more and nobody is the wiser.
- 5 Things like that. That is what would typically cause
- 6 the loss of life or loss of health in pill spam that you
- 7 are getting when you buy anonymous pills off the
- 8 Internet.
- 9 MR. HODAPP: Okay, Suresh, let's see if we can
- 10 get a couple of more questions. The gentleman in the
- 11 back there.
- MS. FOX: Jeff Fox from Consumer Reports. I
- have two questions related to the use of PCs as bots.
- 14 One, do we know how many PC-based bots are within the
- 15 United States versus outside of the United States,
- 16 because if most of them are outside the U.S., all our
- 17 efforts to educate American consumers are not going to
- 18 really have much of an impact.
- 19 The second question is, it seems to me that the
- 20 behavior of a home-based PC as a bot, the behavior ought
- 21 to be quite different than normal everyday activities
- 22 that most consumers engage in. So, if my home computer
- 23 begins spewing email or a distributed denial of service
- 24 attack, perhaps at 3:00 in the morning or when not
- running my email program, shouldn't it be possible for

```
client software, including firewalls, anti-malware or
 1
 2
      the operating system, by behavioral patterns, to be able
      to recognize this and stop it at the client?
 3
              MR. PETERSON:
                             So, great question --
 5
              MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN:
                                    Can I take some of that,
 6
      if you don't mind?
 7
              MR. PETERSON: Let me jump in first.
                                                    The first
      question is yes, unfortunately, the majority of bots
 8
 9
      today are outside the U.S. There's lots of figures, but
10
      I'm sure that no more than 20 or 30 percent of all the
      worldwide bots, perhaps less now, are outside the U.S.
11
12
      so, certainly we should not not educate U.S. consumers,
      but that's not going to solve the problem.
13
14
              On the second question, there are definitely
15
      things which bots, even smart ones, the ones who have
      gone to university, and cooking what they're doing, or
16
17
      doing, which can be detected, either by your local
18
      security solution, your anti-virus or your firewall, and
19
      lots of products do that today, and by your ISP. ISPs
20
      are deploying techniques more and more to identify
21
      things which are anomalous and to either alert the
22
      consumer or to stop it from happening. Again,
23
      unfortunately it's a boil the ocean problem. People
24
      have to install that software, understand it, configure
25
      it, but those things are happening today.
```

```
1
              MR. RAMASUBRAMANIAN: And if I may point out,
 2
      the reason why you've got rather fewer bots in the U.S.
      is because the U.S. has, at least according to some
 3
 4
      figures I saw, less broadband collectively than Estonia
 5
      has in its own country. When you can get broadband for
 6
      very cheap, $30, $40 for a 50 meg broadband pipes in
 7
      countries, and if you also have a problem that you can
 8
      buy copies of Windows XP for cheaper than a coffee at
 9
      Starbuck's, in those countries, well, the bot problem is
      going to be much more severe there. Even when you have
10
      a provider there who is not aware of how best to fix a
11
12
      bot problem.
13
                           Thank you, Suresh, and thank you
              MR. HODAPP:
14
      for the panel. I found it very informative, and we
15
      appreciate all the work you've done. So, thank you.
16
              (Applause.)
17
              MR. HODAPP:
                           I would like to remind you you are
18
      on your own now, and what time? 1:45 is the next panel.
19
              (Whereupon, at 12:35 p.m., a lunch recess was
20
      taken.)
21
22
23
24
25
```

1	AFTERNOON SESSION
2	(1:45 p.m.)
3	UNCOVERING THE MALWARE ECONOMY
4	MS. DREXLER: Welcome back, everyone. Hope you
5	all didn't get too wet out there during that afternoon
6	lunch storm we just had. My name is Sheryl Drexler, I'm
7	an investigator in our Division of Marketing Practices,
8	and I was also involved with the 2003 spam forum that
9	we've heard quite a bit about today, and one of the
10	things in the 2003 spam forum was a panel on the
11	economics of spam, and we're going to talk about that ir
12	just a minute, but I just want to first remind you all
13	to please silence any of your devices that you have on
14	you, and if I can remind the panelists please to speak
15	into the microphones or the webcast will not hear you.
16	Also, feel free to fill out those question cards that
17	you have, we will use those during the Q&A session at
18	the end.
19	And so, without further ado, we will move on to
20	this panel. In 2003, as I was saying, we had the Spam
21	Forum, economics of spam panel, and this panel was very
22	different than what we're going to be talking about
23	today. That panel dealt more with what makes a good
24	email marketing campaign, it talked about why we should
25	be using email as opposed to regular traditional snail

```
1
      mail. It really focused more on why we're using email
 2
      marketing.
 3
              This panel is going to have a very different
 4
              We're going to be talking more about these
 5
      technological tools that we heard so much about in the
 6
      last panel before lunch. We're going to be talking
 7
      about why the cybercriminals use these tools. We're
 8
      going to be talking about what the incentives are.
 9
              We're also going to be talking about the cost
      along the email chain to both mainly small businesses,
10
      as well as consumers and other interested parties, and
11
12
      one thing that you're going to notice in this panel is
      we have a definite theme is going to emerge.
13
              Previously, email was more about the idea of
14
15
      sending an unsolicited commercial email, and we're
16
      talking about spam, it's this unsolicited commercial
17
      email that was touting a product. Now we're going to be
      talking about this shift in we heard Tom Grasso in the
18
```

We're talking about malicious spam here. We're talking about messages that are phishing messages.

first panel and others talk about.

19

We're talking about other messages where the idea is for

23 spammers to exchange data, whether it's credit card

information, or underground tools that they're using,

25 the bots, we heard a little bit about the sale of bots,

```
1
      so we are going to be going into all these different
 2
      tools in this panel, and talking about that shift, and I
      want to you keep in mind that idea of the exchange of
 3
 4
      data and the exchange of the tools that we're using in
 5
      order to have these cybercriminals make money.
              So, I am going to introduce to you our panel.
 6
 7
      First we have Andrew Klein, and Andrew is the senior
      product manager of SonicWALL and he has extensive
 8
 9
      experience regarding the malware economy and he plans to
      give us an overview by addressing some of these tools of
10
      the trade and how the cybercriminals actually make money
11
12
      with them.
13
              Then we're going to hear from Jens Hinrichsen of
      RSA, the security division of EMC, and Jens is the
14
15
      product marketing manager for customer solutions, and
16
      he's going to talk about phishing and crimeware and show
17
      us an example of the damage that's actually done by a
18
     malicious financial Trojan that's sent via email and he
19
      also has some data on phishing that was another thing in
20
      the first panel we talked about some of the data, the
21
      hard core seeing what exactly is happening in this
22
      arena.
23
              And then we're going to have Greg Crabb, Gregory
      Crabb, who is a postal inspector, and he is the manager
24
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

for the Postal Inspection Service's Global

```
1 Investigations Division. He's going to talk about some
```

- 2 of the places that the cybercriminals exchange the data
- 3 that they have gleaned from this malicious spam and
- 4 these other tools and where they're exchanged.
- 5 Last but not least on the end we have Heinan
- 6 Landa who is the founder and CEO of Optimal Networks,
- 7 and they deliver technological and business expertise in
- 8 the computer network support services arena to both
- 9 small and mid-sized organizations throughout Washington,
- 10 D.C., and he's going to talk a little bit more about the
- 11 financial and physical impacts and productivity costs of
- spam on especially the small business community.
- And, so, I'm going to turn it over now to Andy.
- MR. KLEIN: Thank you, Sheryl. How are you?
- 15 How's everybody today? I hope you had a good lunch.
- 16 Let's see if we can get this going.
- So, I started out in this business several years
- 18 ago actually trying to get spam, that was my first job,
- 19 in the whole email security arena. What it caused me to
- 20 do was to begin to think like a spammer, how would I
- 21 want to try to reach people. That's an interesting
- 22 perspective when you get on that side of things.
- The next thing that kind of came along was
- 24 phishing, phishing came along a couple of years later,
- it's been out there for four or five years in some way,

```
1
      shape or form, and what happened there was the game
 2
      started to change a little bit, the economics started to
      change a little bit, and one of the things that I
 3
      started to see was a little bit more organization around
 5
      the efforts, and we've heard some of that already today.
 6
      What I did was put together this model, and this is a
 7
      fairly high level model of what I think the economy kind
      of looks like. Now, on the outside there is those
 8
 9
      spammers and those phishers who are trying to do what?
10
      Trying to make money. It's as simple as that, and they
      need to construct a tax and construct a tax and launch
11
12
      them and actually collect information.
13
              Now, they used to do that all by themselves,
14
      right, a very simple thing to do and at one point they
15
      tried to collect everything and tried to turn that into
16
             They could turn it into cash in any number of
17
      different ways, right? They could just use credit card
18
      numbers and sell them through some type of a chat room
19
      and sell them for ten cents or a dollar or something
20
      like that, potentially they could use the credit cards
21
      themselves for false transactions.
22
              All kinds of different ways that they could try
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

and turn that into cash, but other information started

to show up as well. Account information, for example,

log-ins and passwords, and they had no particular thing

23

24

```
1
      to do with those. But they kind of kept them around.
 2
              That outside circle worked for a while.
      what was starting to happen was, the inside.
 3
                                                    That whole
 4
     malware community, which has been around for years, they
 5
      talked about it this morning, it's all of these folks in
      their basement and living in their mom's basement for a
 6
 7
      number of years writing code, doing nefarious types of
      things. But what started to happen was that code
 8
 9
      started to become organized. People started to talk to
      each other. They started to trade back and forth that
10
      information. Let me kind of go through some of those
11
12
      examples.
13
              So, the first thing we talked about today, and
      it's been talked about on a couple of different panels,
14
15
      is botnets, right? One of the tools of the trade is
      botnets. All right, they send out lots of spam, lots of
16
17
      ways to compromise a machine so that I can use that
18
     machine for whatever the purpose I want to use it for,
19
      whether it's sending out spam or phishing or something
20
      like that, whether I need to store images on there, so
21
      on and so forth. There have been examples over the
22
      years where people have done that.
23
              For example, Mr. X, he was a Dutch spammer, he's
24
      in jail now, by the way, and he had created his own
      little botnet, 600 or 700 machines which he continually
25
```

```
1 replenished and he used those to send out spam messages.
```

- 2 So, you could create your own. Or, if you weren't that
- 3 industrious, you could go rent time on one, and here's
- 4 the typical or a couple of examples here.
- 5 You could get from about \$300 to about \$700 an
- 6 hour, renting time on a botnet. Now, what does that get
- 7 you? I have an attack and I want to launch an attack
- 8 and I need to send out 25 million spam messages. I
- 9 could do that in a couple of hours, \$600, \$1,000,
- 10 whatever the cost may be. That's my cost to start that
- 11 ball rolling, right? The example there, both of these,
- by the way, have both been caught, and in parentheses,
- 13 that 19, is their age, all right? That's what they're
- doing these days, and by the way, you can see the kind
- of money they were making, and both of them got caught
- not because they got caught, but because they got turned
- in. Why were they driving a Ferrari with no visible
- means of support? It was that kind of thing.
- 19 So, they're somewhat part of a community which
- 20 allows them to create these things and sell them, all
- 21 right, but there's no mass organization. There's no
- 22 building where all of these guys go to work in the
- 23 morning. All right?
- So, but they still work together. The question
- also came up about how many compromised machines out

```
1 there, and the estimates have been a little all over the
```

- 2 board. The low I've seen is like 49 million out of an
- 3 article in USA Today, 70 million from Trend Micro as you
- 4 can see there, and Venserve, okay, estimates it at well
- 5 over 100 million. I don't care what number you want to
- 6 choose, that's a lot of machines. So, when the FBI says
- 7 they're going to contact a million people, okay, that's
- 8 scratching the surface.
- 9 Now, I applaud their efforts, by the way,
- 10 because I think that's an excellent thing to do to bring
- 11 this whole subject up, and get it distributed out and
- let people know what's going on, there's still a whole
- 13 lot more work to do.
- 14 There's other tricks that we've seen out there.
- Domains, and we've had a couple of folks on the panel
- 16 beforehand that were on there and dealing with domains
- and domain registrations, all right? All of those that
- 18 are listed there on the left-hand side, all right, all
- of those were active phishing domains when we got there.
- 20 All of them. By the way, that's just a short list, some
- of my favorites. The list can go on and on and
- on. All of them, by the way, are highly confusing to
- 23 potentially end users. Secure-ebay.com. That could
- 24 pretty easily fool somebody.
- By the way, most end users, great survey, if you

```
1 want to run it some time, what's the difference between
```

- 2 a .com, a .net, a .info, a .US, a .org, okay, whatever,
- 3 as it relates to the businesses you're dealing with?
- 4 Most users can't distinguish that. So that's what the
- 5 confusion is out in the marketplace with the people that
- 6 we deal with on a regular basis.
- 7 Some of my favorite ones that have happened over
- 8 the years as it relates to things like domains, Experion
- 9 issued that as a self certificate, citybank.de.
- By the way, that's not the only that happened,
- but a phisher was able to get an SSL certificate so that
- when you went to a site, it was actually secure, you
- 13 could give away your information in a secure
- 14 environment. All right.
- 15 So, but what this all points out is how hard it
- 16 is for these organizations to monitor and maintain that.
- 17 That came up this morning, too, you heard the guy at
- 18 GoDaddy say, we're doing lots of hard things, all right,
- and they paying \$3.99 per year may not be the right
- thing to do, okay? Maybe we should pay them \$4.99 and
- 21 dedicate that other buck to security or something like
- that, but that's the game they're in.
- They're in a highly competitive space, and the
- 24 thing that goes first is security. Things like checking
- 25 the registrar records when somebody registered. I've

```
1 seen domains registered to Bugs Bunny, okay, Don
```

- 2 Corleone, I've seen one registered that went the
- 3 following, I need to type something into these fields,
- 4 return, because if I don't, return, it will be
- 5 suspicious. That's the kind of thing that could be put
- 6 into a record. All right?
- 7 Other tools of the trade. I bring these up
- 8 because these are all banks that have been hacked in one
- 9 way, shape or form or another to host phishing sites.
- 10 All right? One was a direct bank, it was a bank in
- 11 China about a year or so ago that was hacked and was
- 12 hosting ebay sites. So, the reason is that there's
- people out there that do this for a living, all right?
- 14 There's another one that provided a service, so
- 15 the bank itself actually didn't host its own website, it
- 16 went to a service to do all of that, and actually run
- 17 all of those kind of transactions for it. That service
- 18 got hacked, and subsequently all of the sites got
- 19 hacked. Okay? Or not all of them, they couldn't get
- 20 through all of them before it was discovered.
- 21 And then even hosting services, so I want to run
- 22 my own stuff, but I don't run my own servers, I run them
- 23 somewhere else. Any time, okay, you are running an
- 24 institution like that, okay, good-old-fashioned, tried
- and true methods of hacking your machine still work.

```
1 All right? Why do you get corporate phishing? Why do
```

- 2 people send phishing emails to companies, to get credit
- 3 card numbers from your employees? Well, that's one of
- 4 them. But there's also things like your log-in is going
- 5 to expire on your Outlook account, you need to redo it
- 6 kind of phishing attacks. Well, what are they really
- 7 looking for there? They're looking for a way to access
- 8 your network, so they can use your machine for some of
- 9 the things that they were talking about in the earlier
- 10 panel. All right?
- So, there's lots of different ways, reasons that
- they need to get into machines. What's happened is that
- people are starting to make money with these things.
- So, here's a spyware kit for sale, \$17, and it comes
- 15 with technical support. You can't get that from
- 16 Microsoft. Or any other company. My company, included.
- 17 All right, for \$17, you can buy a spyware kit.
- 18 Think about that. Somebody invented it, put it
- 19 for sale, and sold it. Then is offering to support it.
- 20 Earlier this year, there was the Panda Virus, I
- 21 think back in the February time frame. Panda was a
- 22 virus that a student created and then sold about to 120
- 23 different people at \$100 a throw. Now, there's two bad
- things about that. One is there were 120 different
- 25 people that wanted to buy this, okay, and two, they

```
1 could buy it. The Panda Virus was written in a way that
```

- 2 he actually gave his source code and everything and you
- 3 could actually manipulate it so you could create
- 4 variants of it so it couldn't be caught. That's a very
- 5 typical strategy now, viruses mutate almost
- 6 instantaneously out there.
- 7 But it goes show that people are beginning to
- 8 not only create tools and sell it, but they're selling
- 9 the pieces of them for money. That creates that second
- 10 level of the economy.
- On of the things that Jens will talk about
- shortly as far as phishing, but there's this notion now
- of phishing kits. Now these have been around for years,
- 14 but the breadth is really impressive. You have a
- product portfolio of as little as \$30 up to \$3,000, with
- 16 all kinds of great capabilities in between. You can
- just imagine a big checklist that says here's all of the
- 18 great features you get in this one and you get these
- 19 extra features in this one and you pay more and you get
- 20 this and this and this, just like a regular product.
- 21 You can go to sites and find those kinds of evaluations.
- I like the one here, there was a little variant
- that was done to improve phishing kits that you
- 24 incorporated what's called a universal man-in-the-middle
- 25 phishing kit, but it was a new technique that was out

```
1 there, and it was introduced as part of a phishing kit,
```

- 2 and it allowed the phishers to do some things they
- 3 couldn't do before, and the quote that came, from Guy
- 4 Narrise [phonetic], by the way, is that it offers a much
- 5 better return on investment.
- 6 We're talking about these things in terms of
- 7 regular business software. I would love to be able to
- 8 write software that somebody writes that about. Right?
- 9 That's what you strive for. I want a big product
- 10 portfolio, that lots of different people can buy so I
- 11 can satisfy lots of needs, right, that provides what? A
- really great return on investment. That's where they
- are today. That's where these folks in the middle are,
- in creating these tools, sharing them amongst
- 15 themselves, right, not only the tools themselves, like
- 16 phishing kits, but all of the infrastructure pieces
- 17 underneath. Virus, right? Botnets and so on. All of
- that moving around in that economy.
- 19 So, what I'm going to do now is I will introduce
- Jens and have him talk a little bit more about phishing
- as one of the drivers about it, he's got some really
- 22 cool slides, as she mentioned, about an attack. So,
- thank you very much.
- 24 (Applause.)
- MR. HINRICHSEN: Good afternoon, everybody, I'm

1

13

14

23

24

25

```
2
      if I change pitch a couple of times, it's just my cold
 3
      at fault.
              In any event, thanks again, everybody. Just as
 5
      some background, I work within what's called our Online
 6
      Threats Managed Services Group, I know that's quite a
 7
     mouthful, but we're really focused on everything
      external threats related, namely phishing,
 8
 9
      crimeware/Trojans, as well as from an intelligence
      perspective, and really much of what Andrew was
10
      describing before, the sophistication, the demarcation,
11
12
      the level of really specialization in the underground
```

going to apologize in advance for my croaky throat.

15 A few of you have seen a couple of these slides 16 that I have used at a couple of presentations before, 17 but I think they underscore an important point as to the 18 relationship between consumers and institutions. Really 19 what obviously the imperative is from the industry 20 perspective, about what's at stake here from trust, from 21 usability, and really return behavior from the entire 22 online channel.

economy across tools, across how the fraudsters

communicate, exchange monies and whatnot.

This might be a little bit of an eye chart, but we do a consumer study, we obviously have feedback both obviously qualitative and quantitative from our entire

```
customer base worldwide, but we want to make sure that
 1
 2
      we're capturing end user feedback, like you or I as we
      navigate the web, we use the web, we do online banking,
 3
 4
      we use our credit card for certain e-commerce purchases.
 5
              Two key things: The first in the light blue
      background says, "Are you less likely to respond to an
 6
 7
      email from your bank because of the phishing
      phenomenon?" And clearly, you can see about half are,
 8
 9
      that shouldn't be a surprise, so that's just kind of a
      level-setting statistic. The more pointed statistic in
10
      terms of really how it impacts the economy, and I think
11
12
      the trend here is interesting, year over year, the other
      question in white says, "Are you less likely to sign up
13
      or continue to use your bank's online services because
14
15
      of the phishing phenomenon?" And this is just couched
      within phishing. This is not, obviously, the emerging
16
17
      and rapidly emerging crimeware or broader malware space.
18
              So, what we saw here a couple of years ago was
19
      17 percent of users said they were much less likely to
20
      use their bank's online services. Again, I know this is
21
      couched within financial institutions, but obviously it
22
      relates to other industries.
23
              Then we fast forward a year and we go to '05 and
24
      it's an encouraging trend. Basically more than half of
25
      an improvement to just seven percent of users saying,
```

```
1
      gosh, you know what, because of phishing, I'm more leery
 2
      and I'm not going to use online services because of
 3
      that.
              Now, interesting, though, then when you fast
 5
      forward a year again to the end of last year, that
      number jumps right back up again. Really, the
 6
 7
      supposition here is that the collective ground swell of
      concern about all of the threats that encompass a user
 8
 9
      experience in their online experience, whether it's the
      crimeware or whether it's spyware, ad ware, ransom, or
10
      all the wares that are out there, there is certainly an
11
12
      impact on customer comments.
13
              Phishing, whether you get down the stream of
14
      what role education plays, certainly it goes up to a
15
              I think a lot of folks were basically saying,
16
      I'm more used to this, I get phish emails a lot, I
17
      either ignore them or delete them. That's all great,
      when we think of how that breaks down in terms of the
18
19
      crimeware economy, I think the key point that's been
```

Phishing, crimeware, malware, and really that tandem use of fraudsters for social engineering and infecting users with whether it's a botting form of malware or whether it's a multipurpose piece of malware

already touched on today is that blurring or that

20

21

blending.

```
1 that's not only going to bot their machine but also has
```

- 2 very specified crimeware. Crimeware again being either
- 3 identity theft or session hijacking to actually
- 4 ultimately take out funds and transfer funds out of an
- 5 account.
- 6 So, again, from a consumer's perspective,
- 7 there's still a certain level of trepidation that
- 8 exists. The key point that I want to talk away here,
- 9 and I do apologize, when we had submitted these, we
- 10 didn't have our most recent monthly data. We're seeing,
- again, about 200 unique institutions that have been
- targeted on a worldwide level that are being targeted by
- 13 phishing.
- 14 The key point here is not so much the number of
- institutions by month, and I didn't even bother to put
- up the number of unique attacks, because certainly given
- some of the forces at play here, whether it be rock and
- 18 others, depending on how you count it, it can be
- 19 possibly misleading, but the key take-away here, if you
- 20 fast forward to just last month, so I apologize it's not
- 21 in the chart, but in June, of around the 200
- 22 institutions targeted just by what we call classical
- 23 phishing, nearly 35 had never been attacked before.
- 24 Thirty-five. It's a staggering number.
- So, when we think about this fear of phishing,

```
1
      phishing is not going away anywhere soon. We keep
 2
      raising the point as well about ROI, it's darn easy.
      One of the recent discoveries of our team, and Andy
 3
 4
      described it best, when you look at the spectrum of just
 5
      phishing kits that are out there, whether it's really
      sophisticated phishing-based man-in-the-middle kits or
 6
 7
      your original kind of static HTML kit, we discovered
 8
      another interesting other revolution to bring, the newby
 9
      fraudster with a plug-and-play phishing kit.
10
              Instead of having to go in and insert different
      files into different folders on a compromised server,
11
      within a double click, just as you would install any
12
13
      other software, a newby fraudster or even a fraudster
      who wants to become more efficient and launch an attack,
14
15
      within two seconds, two seconds an entire phishing
16
      attack is ready to go.
17
              That's a pretty staggering improvement when you
      think about just ease of use and productivity and when
18
19
      you continue to use these economic terms within the
20
      fraudster economy.
21
              So, of those 35 institutions that we had never
22
      seen attacks against before, about a dozen of them, if
23
      we think just from a U.S. perspective, about a dozen
24
      were federal credit unions. That's another point. I
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

mean, we have certainly seen for many, many months now,

```
1
      a transition, actually years, I should take that back,
 2
      to transition to well beyond the financial sector.
 3
              So, it's targeting any kind of institution that
 4
      has valuable credentials to be had, or gets a lot of
 5
      traffic. If there's the cover story there to lure
      somebody using what might be considered either a spam
 6
 7
      email or as a phish email, but if it's a cover story
      that's nebulous enough, and the user isn't suspicious
 8
 9
      about, oh, this isn't a financial institution related
      kind of phishing attack, they might follow it. Whether
10
      it's viewing certain kinds of content, web albums,
11
12
      E-cards, you name it, the whole point of the fraudster
      is to get the user obviously to a page where they can
13
      infect either with a botted piece of malware or
14
15
      potentially crimeware.
16
              The real take-away from this slide, and we all
17
      read about how looking just again within the spirit of
18
      what we call phishing has been evolving, the real
19
      take-away here is not so much the technologies and the
20
      methodologies and the approaches, I think what we're
21
      really seeing from our anti-fraud command center
22
      perspective is the prevalence by which these
23
      technologies and methodologies are taking place in
24
      uptaking.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

When you look at, for instance, phishing-based,

```
man-in-the-middle attacks, they were kind of rare some
 1
 2
      time ago. It's common practice. You know, even over
 3
      the last six to nine months when you looked at the price
 4
      of phishing-based, man-in-the-middle kits, selling
 5
      curled spam pages, it went from several hundreds of
      dollars or thousands of dollars down to a hundred or
 6
 7
      less, and we're really seeing a lot of price
      compression, certainly, in terms of the kinds or tools
 8
 9
      available, and we'll touch on that again in just a
10
      second.
              A couple of take-aways here, not only from a
11
12
      growth perspective, we all see it. We all see crimeware
      growing rapidly, but clearly is the notion of how do we
13
      from an end-to-end perspective as and industry collected
14
15
      best protect. I think many of us who are involved with
16
      the anti-phishing group, there has been some terrific
17
      work going on there from either a registrar or
18
      registree's best practice.
19
              Number one, just making everybody aware of how
20
      big and nefarious and problematic this issue is, but
21
      what are some of the very simple steps that we can do to
22
      expedite, once you identify sites or domains that are
23
      hosting whether it's phishing attacks, whether it's
24
      crimeware or what, how can we really expedite that time
25
      to shut down, blocking and shut down, obviously, and do
```

```
1
      that, because when we think about signature-based
 2
      desktop protection not being enough, and with the arms
      race ever continuing and with thousands of new variants
 3
 4
      always out there in the race to write a new signature.
 5
              In one example, our Trojan lab we looked at,
      we've heard of Gozy, or bank snippet, as it's also known
 6
 7
      as, in a single month it affected 30,000 users and
      before it was detected by AV. Just one variant out of
 8
      the whole lot of them. It gives us obviously an idea of
 9
10
      how big and problematic this issue is.
              So, in terms of the price compression, or
11
12
      actually, I'm sorry, I jumped a slide there. Another
     point, and again this is a slide I've used in a couple
13
      of forums, is back to the consumer confidence and that
14
15
      impact on the relationship with whatever entity it is
16
      that they were working with, whether it's a financial
17
      institution or what.
```

This study, remember, this data point was from
about six months ago, so it's a little bit long in the
tooth, but the take-away is more than half of users,
online users worldwide were already increasingly
concerned about Trojans or crimeware, and while in our
circles, we obviously know about this and we've known it
intimately for some time.

Phishing, yeah, we can understand. We can

```
1
      understand users being more and more educated and aware
 2
      of phishing, but it's a rather telling statement when
      nearly half of online users, particularly in some areas
 3
 4
      that haven't yet been hit a lot by crime, the U.S. being
 5
      one, relative to Brazil and Germany and other regions
      like that, or countries like that, it's a rather telling
 6
 7
      take-away. Certainly we expect this to uptake very
 8
      rapidly.
 9
              Here's just one of a whole lot of examples that
      we could use, in terms of price compression.
10
                                                    This is a
      fairly substantive and fairly capable Trojan and we've
11
12
      got to love the moniker super Trojan, as this fraudster
      who is a trusted reviewed vendor on one of the forums,
13
      had referred to it as. But you can see, and again, it's
14
15
      an eye chart, but for those who can't see it, just $600
      for this piece of a rather sophisticated piece of
16
17
      crimeware. Compressing everything, all the tools in the
18
      economy coming down at I think a rather alarming rate.
              Here's just one of many, many examples that we
19
20
      see as well, unfortunately we don't have a flash working
21
      behind this, but this is one example of some flash
22
      demoing or I should say flash advertisements that are
23
      being used in the underground. They are trying to get
24
      attention.
                 They are trying to raise their hand and say
25
      buy my wares, buy my materials, and from a service
```

```
support perspective, not only have we seen a lot of
 1
 2
      crimeware, obviously there are a lot of these these
      days, but the vendors of these are offering patches or
 3
 4
      updates that if the latest AVA detects it, they're going
 5
      to sell for $3.95, $5.95 a patch to what you have
      purchased. To basically say, okay, now this will bypass
 6
 7
      the latest AVA and your crimeware that you bought from
     me will continue to be meaningful and be accretive in
 8
 9
      actually lowering the ROI that you were hoping.
10
              This is one example, and again, unfortunately,
      we weren't going to be able to show a video for the
11
12
      webinar purposes, so I'm going to go through a few
      screenshots. To qualify it, this is a very, very, very
13
     basic piece of crimeware. I had mentioned briefly
14
15
      before, there are two general classes that we are
16
      focused on, one is the identity theft crimeware, which
17
      will infect your machine through a number of ways,
18
      whether it was social engineering related, you think of
19
      all the social networking sites out there these days,
20
      Web 2.0, drawing people to possibly hit content or
21
      interact with content that will silently infect their
22
      machines.
23
              The majority, still, will steal credentials when
24
      you, the infected user, go to a targeted site. It could
      be ten financial institutions and a few e-commerce
25
```

sites, for example, or hundreds of financial

```
2
      institutions, that identity theft, whether it's the key
      log-in screensaver or the local harming Trojan, will
 3
 4
      wake up when that user hits that target site, and then
 5
      silently steal the credentials.
              The other more nefarious, which we have
 6
 7
      obviously seen in places like Germany which is really
      driven by one-time password and strong authentication
 8
      are those session hijacking or funds transfer pieces of
 9
      crimeware that are going to be either in the background
10
      or take over that session once the user has logged off.
11
12
      This is a very, very basic version, and really it's just
      to demonstrate for maybe a few of you who haven't seen
13
      it in action before, how it operates.
14
15
              Here's one called Limbo, version 1.5, gets back
16
      to our service statement, 1.6 is coming out next week
17
      and be ready for it, it's only going to cost you $2.95
18
      as an example. It plays itself off to be a browser
19
      helper object, and so if we go to the genuine log-in
20
      page of our friends at Barkley's, this is how the page
21
      looks, and down below you can see the log file for the
22
      Limbo, basically the log manager call it for in terms of
23
      what credentials are being stolen, et cetera, et cetera.
24
      Here is the genuine page, and you can go through, you
      would enter your surname, membership number, just as a
25
```

1

genuine user would. So, that would be the real

```
2
      experience, and the machine is still clean.
 3
              What we do, then, is if this has actually
 4
      infected a machine, the user would experience something
 5
      different, and as I mentioned, this is a very, very
 6
      basic piece of crimeware. This is injecting new
 7
      credential-stealing fields. Name the field, and
      depending on the target, depending on the cash-out
 8
 9
      mechanism or vulnerability or whatever the fraudster is
      aiming at, they would obviously change the injected
10
      questions.
11
12
              In this case, it's as basic or as simple as ATM
      number, ATM PIN. That obviously wasn't there before.
13
14
     Now, grant it, it's not perfect and there's still going
15
      to be a percentage of users who go, oh, someone is
16
      phishing, and I don't mean that in the pun sense, but
17
      something is not right here, but stepping up the game,
18
      certainly a more credible from a fraudster perspective
19
      approach than simply sending out phishing emails and
20
      relying on people actually responding in that sense.
21
              So, what happens is the user would go through
22
      and if they fall for this, they would do the usual
23
      surname membership number, and oh, maybe this is some
24
      increased violation, maybe I have to put my numbers in
25
      here, my ATM number and pin, and they do that and you
```

```
1
      can see you down below in the log the fact that it's
 2
      actually being captured there and readily available or
      accessible by the fraudster to either use his or
 3
 4
      herself, or as we've discussed time and time again, sell
 5
      it in the underground for a specified amount per
 6
      credential.
 7
              You see here your Trojan configuration file
      contains special actions for different targets.
 8
      a key point, you're always pushing out new variants. Do
 9
      you want to do something different for a certain
10
      institution, aside from just trying to bypass AV, they
11
12
      might have different actions. They want to do per
      institution, and you can see some of those that have
13
      been censored here, but that's there in the code that
14
15
      you can see that goes into more detail about the
16
      Barkley-specific modification as well.
17
              So, that's just one of the many, many, many,
18
      many examples that I know, actually many of us could
19
      probably share in this forum as well, to give an idea of
20
      the spectrum of tools that fraudsters are very, very
```

One other, and I'm going to take just a quick
tangent here. There's a whole scale or I should say
assemblage of slides that I would often go into from a
fraudster economy, latest trends, where is a lot of the

commonly and frequently utilizing and employing.

21

```
fraudster chatter focused on. You know, this is one
 1
 2
      that we're seeing in the U.S. While wire transfer has
 3
      been and still is the prevailing cash-out mechanism for
 4
      fraudsters, there's been a huge increase, and we've
 5
      certainly seen a lot of chatter about fraudsters looking
      for certainly vulnerabilities and easily setting up bill
 6
 7
      payees. Either getting access to an account that
      already has billpay set up or getting an account and
 8
 9
      setting up a fake billpay address. Then that is one of
      the many mechanisms they might use to actually cash out.
10
              So, a little tangent, but just kind of
11
12
      connecting the rubber to the road here a bit.
13
              In terms, though, of what we should do, there
      are obviously many things. There are a lot of things
14
15
      that, whether it's financial institutions or other
      entities can do, but I think the real value here
16
17
      certainly, and going back to the comment before about
18
      what the collective, just for instance one entity, the
19
      Anti-phishing Working Group has been doing is raising
20
      the awareness of how big, how nefarious and how fast the
      threats are evolving, and from that baseline across all
21
22
      the entities and players involved in this system that we
23
      have here and all of us here is obviously then being
24
      able to put some very basic processes, levels of
25
      understanding, ways to engage in terms of saying, okay,
```

```
1 we have a site that's being hosted by this party here,
```

- 2 this is the best way ultimately for us to get, say, that
- 3 infection point shut down.
- 4 Again, we could wax poetic and/or prosaic for a
- 5 while on best practices, but that's the quick overview.
- 6 So, thank you for the time today, apologies for the
- 7 throat, and I am going to pass it now on to Greg.
- 8 Thanks a lot.
- 9 (Applause.)
- 10 MR. CRABB: Good afternoon. Thank you for
- 11 giving me an opportunity to speak about a problem that
- 12 I'm very passionate about, and I think that in the law
- enforcement community, it's kind of hard to understand
- 14 all this stuff about malware and computer viruses and I
- 15 think we as law enforcement officers have challenges
- 16 trying to contend with these challenges, the
- 17 complexities of these crimes, they're not user friendly.
- 18 Most of our law enforcement officers, my law enforcement
- officer colleagues don't necessarily get cybercrime, but
- I think it's an important problem, because it goes to
- 21 the heart of our business.
- We've talked, heard about every panelist talk
- about the business impacts of these crimes, and I come
- 24 representing an organization that is a provider to all
- of you, and that's the U.S. Postal Service, and as a

```
proud Postal employees, I hope that the work that we're
 1
 2
      doing in the cybercrime arena can help to improve the
      economics of the Internet, and that kind of gives you a
 3
 4
      perspective on why I come from a law enforcement
 5
      perspective into supporting this arena, because it's
      about the business.
 6
              We need to be able to support the business users
      that rely upon our mail delivery services, our package
 8
 9
      delivery services, because these criminals are stealing
      the identity information of our consumers, and using
10
      those against our business infrastructures.
11
12
              To talk about the malware economy, I came at
      this from a very odd perspective. I came at this
13
14
      looking at it from a financial crime perspective.
15
      to me was not about a computer crime, it's about stolen
16
      identity information. It's about financial crime. All
17
      of the sudden, you end up in the middle of a botnet work
18
      with tens of thousands, hundreds of thousands of U.S.
      consumers' date on a laptop that's recovered from
19
20
      Eastern Europe, and who are the people that are behind
21
      these crimes that are responsible for this? And, so,
22
      that's the focus of my presentation.
23
              My experience comes from a joint investigative
24
      intelligence initiative that I've been running with my
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

good colleagues that Tom, the X-man Grasso opened up

```
1 this morning, and Special Agent Man Keith Mularski will
```

- 2 talk about the National Cyber Forensics and Training
- 3 Alliance tomorrow afternoon, but we've been working
- 4 together for a number of years around this problem, and
- 5 I think that we need not only law enforcement
- 6 assistance, but we also need private industry
- 7 assistance, because these are highly technical
- 8 investigations.
- 9 The base of our knowledge is the work around the
- 10 forums and a couple of speakers have talked about the
- forums, and together with the FBI, we've successfully
- 12 conducted operations against a number of these forums.
- 13 At one time, we were monitoring over 3,000 criminals
- 14 that were engaged in some of the forums that are listed
- 15 here. Fortunately, most of these are defunct now, but
- 16 you can be assured that we are currently engaged in a
- 17 number of operations that relate to the active world of
- these cybercriminals and their forum activity.
- 19 My perspective on malware from an investigative
- 20 perspective has been around phishing. I had the
- 21 investigative experience and fortune to be out in San
- 22 Francisco for a number of years and worked some early
- 23 cybercrime cases that related to the phishing
- 24 sub-culture that developed in some of these forum
- arenas, and it's just, as you know, exploded over the

```
1
      last five years.
 2
              Interpol is very active in combatting phishing,
 3
      we've got an operation that we call Operation Gold Phish
 4
      that has the participation of over 20 countries, law
 5
      enforcement, plus private industry participation to
      attack the criminals that are using the malware to be
 6
 7
      able to steal identity information, and Gold Phish is
      kind of a misnomer now, because it started off as a
 8
 9
      phishing focused operation, and as soon as you figure
      out that you need some spam in order to facilitate
10
      phishing, you're well into the malware economy. Through
11
12
      this operation, we've shared and worked with law
      enforcement on over 500 subjects around the world.
13
14
              So, who are these subjects? Who are the
15
      criminals that are behind this activity? And I've
      pictured, put pictures up of some of these people that
16
17
      we've run across in our investigations. Some of them
18
      have strong connections with Russian organized crime.
19
      Others are of Middle East dissent. Others are kids here
20
      in the United States who are engaged in the criminality
21
      of this activity. There is a prevailing youth behind
22
      these photographs. You know, a lot of these kids are
23
      young. You know, anywhere from typically 18 to 25 years
24
      old. However, that doesn't mean that organized crime in
25
      Eastern Europe or elsewhere have not gone to these
```

```
1
      individuals and leveraged the capabilities that they've
 2
      been able to develop to attack the computers of our
      consumers to be able to further their crimes.
 3
 4
              So, I've got a couple of examples of forums
 5
      postings that relate to the sale of malware. This is a
      posting that's on a Russian forum that we've been
 6
 7
      watching that the seller of this, his screen identity is
      Barracuda, and Barracuda sells a computer virus I think
 8
 9
      for about $300 U.S., and he will gladly take your money
      in a transfer on a digital currency called web money.
10
      This particular virus will do everything from steal
11
12
      identity information on the computer that it's loaded
      onto, or facilitate spam, you name it, it will do it.
13
              And not only do these criminals conduct these
14
15
      activities for spam, it's also denial of service
16
      attacks. This particular bot was used in the highly
17
      publicized Estonian D-DOS attacks. Here's his Avitar
18
      logo, and some of the controlling channels, screenshots
19
      that some of the controlling mechanisms behind his
20
      particular bot.
21
              And then a target that has been a thorn in my
22
      side for a long time, but is definitely something that
23
      needs to be recognized as a problem, and that is these
24
      criminals are outside the United States, not only was
      the writer of Barracuda outside the United States, but
25
```

```
1
      this individual, Smash, who he's been written up in the
 2
      press quite a bit, remote access Trojans, RAT systems,
      was the website that he sold his particular virus from,
 3
 4
      he is definitely not in the United States, from Eastern
 5
      Europe, and we have trouble as law enforcement officers
      being able to bridge the gap between these crimes and
 6
 7
      something that's recognizable on the books of foreign
      law enforcement.
 8
 9
              In monitoring the cash flow, we do a lot of
      different types of investigations against these
10
      subjects. We'll trace the communications, we'll trace
11
12
      their money flow, we will try to do whatever we can in
      order to get back to the true identity of the
13
14
      individual, and in this particular instance, we were
15
      able to trace some of the proceeds, and some of the
      communications of this particular individual with some
16
17
      subjects in the United Kingdom, and for me it wasn't a
18
      financial crime investigation.
              The subject was using this particular virus that
19
20
      was sold by Smash to steal identity information,
21
      identity information of UK citizens, and it looked,
22
      smelt and felt like financial fraud to me, and in
23
      November of 2004, I had an opportunity to write a report
24
      to the UK on a subject that was using this virus to
25
      steal identity information.
```

```
We provided the report to him, the subject we
 1
 2
      monitored some of his communications, he was a Muslim
      living in the UK, and this particular chat that we
 3
 4
      recovered, the community thought that he was trusted
 5
      because he was of Muslim dissent. Fair enough.
      when it came down to it, he was later arrested by New
 6
 7
      Scotland Yard, their National Terrorism Financial
      Intelligence Unit, for conspiracy to murder, incitement
 8
 9
      to commit terrorist acts and possession of articles for
10
      terrorism purposes.
              Now, obviously the financial crime that was
11
12
      related to that is maybe not as significant, and but
      these criminals not only have financial intent, but
13
      we're starting to see more and more where the subjects
14
15
      are based in the Middle East, and have terrorism as a
16
     motive.
17
              There was a nice write-up in the Washington Post
18
      a couple of days ago, about this particular case, and
19
      its tie of how spam and email was associated to stealing
20
      identity information that was used to be able to fund
21
      this activity.
22
              So, I hate to leave or end on this particular
23
      note, because the mass majority of the crime that
24
      relates to the malware economy relates to financial
25
      crimes, but we have to be cognizant of the fact that we
```

```
1 are on the verge, I think, of seeing more and more of
```

- 2 these terrorism organizations and others trying to
- 3 penetrate our networks, to further their schemes.
- 4 Fortunately in this case, all three of these individuals
- 5 pled guilty, I think it was July 4th, and were sentenced
- on July 5th to sentences between I think seven and ten
- 7 years, but we need to take these crimes seriously.
- And on that note, I want to turn it over to my
- 9 colleague, Heinan, and thank you very much.
- 10 (Applause.)
- 11 MR. LANDA: Hi. Oh, good, I love it. My name
- is Heinan Landa, and let me give you some context. I'm
- going to actually be flipping a coin a little bit,
- looking at the other side. We've seen a lot about how
- spammers and those perpetrating malware can actually
- 16 make money. Now let's look at the side from the point
- of view of small businesses. And small, medium-sized
- 18 businesses in the United States and what kind of damage,
- 19 financial damage, and other types of damage, that these
- 20 types of malicious software can cause.
- 21 Let me give you a little context. My company is
- Optimal Networks, we're located right up here in
- 23 Gaithersburg, and we are providing IT outsourcing and
- 24 network support services to small and medium-sized
- businesses, exclusively in the D.C. area. So, my

1

13

```
2
      employees all the way up to about 200.
 3
              And when I first accepted the honor of being on
 4
      this panel, I was thinking, oh, this will be fun, I'll
 5
      come out and talk a little bit about spam, we do quite a
      lot with spam. In fact, we are now offering what are
 6
 7
      called managed services, which is a fixed price per
     month per PC where we basically promise our clients to
 8
 9
      do all the preventative measures against all the
      malware, spyware, anti-virus, anti-spam, patching, all
10
      that kind of stuff, so the cost of this prevention and
11
12
      the cost of recovery is actually very important, because
```

clients might range from a small size of about ten

14 So, I said, this will be great, I'll come and 15 talk about our clients, the effects of spam and the effects of spam prevention on our clients. But when I 16 17 was starting to do research, and I'm not sure if you're 18 aware, but as far as an economic force, small businesses 19 in the United States comprise about 50 percent of our 20 nation's GDP, non-farm. So, it's 50 percent of the 21 gross domestic product, which is six and a half trillion 22 dollars.

it affects our day-to-day business operations.

That's a major, major economic force we're
dealing with. So now I feel like I have to actually
stand up straight and wear a tie and talk about it.

```
1
              So, let me start with a few anecdotes. So, you
 2
      can understand qualitatively what malware can do to
      these small businesses, and I actually solicited some
 3
 4
      input from all of our clients to see if I could give you
 5
      some actual hands-on stories, and one of the first
      places where our clients were affected very dramatically
 6
 7
      by spam, and you saw this in the previous panel, was in
 8
      the directory harvest attack.
 9
              So, this is when the spammers are trying to
      acquire the addresses to spam to. They are bombarding
10
      email servers with false emails. Right, trying to
11
12
      figure out which emails, addresses are correct for those
13
      servers.
14
15
              Now, let's take a look at this, away from the
16
      consumers. Most consumers are using the email servers
17
      in their Internet service providers, Verizon, Comcast,
18
      they're using those email servers. Most large
19
      businesses have their very robust email servers. Most
20
      small businesses also have their own email servers, but
21
      they are not quite as powerful as what you might see in
22
      the large businesses and the Internet service providers.
23
              So, when a spammer tries to harvest addresses
24
      from one of my clients, and I'm talking particularly
25
      about one of my first clients who got hit with this, a
```

```
1 30-person trade association, and they started pummeling
2 that server with tens of thousands of email messages
```

- 3 every day, and opening up direct connections into the
- 4 server, trying to find out the addresses, and that
- 5 server said, oh, I don't know any of these people, and
- 6 started trying to bounce back, hey, this is not
- 7 deliverable, this is not deliverable, this is not
- 8 deliverable, and then they couldn't get it through those
- 9 messages, had to wait four hours and do it again and
- 10 again and again. It was a matter of two days before the
- 11 server collapsed, just knuckled under.
- 12 This started happening client after client after
- 13 client, because I don't know if you're been following,
- but there's really been an explosion of directory
- 15 harvest attacks and it's increasing dramatically, and
- 16 you can see why.
- 17 The only solution was for them to incur yet
- another cost and put in more spam filtering software on
- 19 the network and engage in outside spam filter, which put
- them out of commission for a week. On average. Across
- our client base. So, that's one aspect of it.
- 22 Another aspect of it is a church. One of our
- 23 clients, when we first got to them, one of their senior
- 24 pastors had received a spam, clicked on it, malware
- infected their system, lost years and years worth of

```
documents, spreadsheets, Word documents, just wiped out
```

- 2 his system right there.
- 3 My client writes me that it cost him thousands
- 4 of dollars to recover from that, and to this day, four
- 5 years later, they're still not out of the effects. They
- 6 needed that information, they were storing that
- 7 information for their parishioners and they were using
- 8 it to run their church. So, how do you measure that?
- 9 I'm not quite sure.
- One of our clients is about a 70-person company
- in Rockville that manufactures specialized baby food.
- 12 They are using the spam filtering service, they have
- about 25 salespeople spread across the United States,
- and their IT director estimates that even with the spam
- 15 filtering, the multiple levels of spam filtering that
- 16 they have, they have still lost ten full days of
- 17 productive salesperson time because of malware, caused
- 18 by spam.
- 19 He also says where he used to work, it was a
- 20 200-person organization, \$50 million a year, and some
- 21 worm got in, via email, and attached itself to their
- 22 anti-virus program, incapacitated the entire company for
- three days to an estimated cost of \$160,000.
- So, I'm just trying to give you a sense of the
- 25 magnitude of what's going on here. If we look at it

```
financially, there's two main areas where I see the
financial damage that malware is causing. The first is
```

- 3 once the spam gets through, the malicious spam gets
- 4 through, and does something, it wreaks havoc in one way
- or another. There's a cost to recover from that.
- The second are all the measures that we have to
- 7 take on an ongoing regular basis to prevent this from
- 8 happening. So, let me talk about the first first.
- 9 Because that's good engineering. One, two, three.
- The damages. What kind of damages can we have?
- 11 We can have lost data. Right? Very common. This is
- 12 like what happened to the church. So, the malicious
- ware can come in, it can wipe out your documents, it can
- 14 compromise your accounting data, it can wipe out your
- 15 customer lists, it can do all sorts of damage to data,
- 16 specifically.
- So, the cost can be measured in several ways.
- 18 The first is, what does it cost to restore or recreate
- 19 that date? Right, now this may be an hour of a
- 20 consultant's team, and you should know most small
- 21 businesses do rely on outside consultants, so it is more
- 22 expensive than having your own internal person.
- It could be an hour of a consultant's time to
- restore from back-up, or it could be hiring an army of
- 25 temps to retype in data. So you really don't know. It

```
depends on the specific situation, but that's one cost.
 1
 2
              Another cost is you have a bunch of employees
      and they're sitting there twiddling their thumbs while
 3
 4
      the data is being restored, right? They may not be able
 5
      to use their system, they may work on secondary tasks or
 6
      low priority tasks or in some cases they get sent home.
 7
      So, what is the cost of that lost productivity?
              Then there's the issue of lost opportunities.
 8
 9
      If a client calls in and wants to open up an account, or
      wants to do a transaction and you can't because you
10
      don't have their data right in front of you, that's a
11
12
      lost opportunity. This could be immeasurable, but it's
      very large.
13
              Finally, you have what I'll call the soft costs,
14
15
      the reputation. What is the harm of your reputation if
      your clients calls you and you can't pull up that last
16
17
      invoice that they're talking about, because you don't
18
      have it. All right, what is the cost to your
19
      reputation? And then what is the cost to your internal
20
               I don't know if any of you have ever
      morale?
21
      experienced this, when you get a new computer, your
22
      morale goes up, it's fun. Hey, my company cares about
23
      me, my agency cares about me, I got a new computer, I'm
24
      really happy. The opposite is true when you can't use
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

it. It's frustrating, you feel powerless, and morale

```
1
      goes down.
 2
              So what is the cost of that to a business?
 3
      Especially a small business whose employees are really
 4
      what make it run. So, that's one aspect of the damage,
 5
      lost data.
              Second might be, or is, how should I put it, a
 7
      crashed system or the inability to actually use your
      systems. Now, in some cases, with the directory harvest
 8
 9
      attacks, or also there was a situation where a bot got
      inside of a network and was broadcasting spam out,
10
      effectively denying that company its use of its Internet
11
12
      access, so email servers go down, you can't use email,
      you can't use your machines, your server has crashed,
13
14
      this is basically inability to use your system.
15
              So, you have costs again. Your costs to
16
      recover. Your costs to restore your system to an
17
      operating state, right? Are you reformatting your
18
      server? Are you buying a new one? In some cases, you
19
      look at it and you say, oh, my God, this server is three
20
      years old, and it is going to be more cost effective to
      buy a new one, install it, set it up and run it than it
21
22
      is to try to recover from this disaster that just got
```

24 Whatever it takes to restore it to an operating 25 state. These clients that I recommended they go on a

23

hit by malware.

```
spam filtering service, like Postini or MailWise, in
 1
 2
      order to prevent from that, they had to do it, and that
      wasn't a one-time cost, that's an ongoing monthly cost
 3
 4
      that they need to spend to make sure it doesn't happen
 5
      again.
 6
              You have opportunity costs. Yesterday, I had a
 7
      conversation with the president of one of my clients,
      they're a real estate firm, and they're involved,
 8
 9
      they're local, they own quite a bit of land, they're
      very small, about ten people. They are involved in a
10
      huge, huge deal in California. It's all secret, it's
11
12
      all hush-hush. This guy said his email is now so
      critical because this deal is going to close in two
13
      weeks and he's watching this minute by minute to make
14
15
      sure and to let him quide it in case it starts going
      south, he can pick it back up. You know? If he loses
16
17
      that, the ability to use his email, if his server goes
18
      down, due to malware, if it chokes up his Internet
19
      connection and he can't get his email, he could be
20
      looking at multiple millions of dollars down the tubes.
21
      Huge. That's lost opportunity.
22
              Again, there's the soft side of reputation. I
23
      hate to see mea culpa, but a little while ago, we were
24
      putting out a new website, and it got infected with a
25
      bot, where every time you go to the site, it tries to
```

```
download on your Internet Explorer something to ravage
```

- 2 your mornings or I don't know, luckily I didn't want to
- 3 know what it was going to do.
- 4 Now, what kind of reputation is that for an IT
- 5 company to have a website where people go to it, and
- 6 there's a bot there? You know, it's horrible. I mean,
- 7 luckily we were able to recover inside of 30 minutes or
- 8 an hour, but that can go on a wider scale, and it's
- 9 something that you can't quantify. Again, it goes to
- 10 morale. What do you think my staff, my employees
- 11 thought when our website had that, but even more so,
- when people can't use their systems. Because they need
- 13 to work.
- 14 Finally, the last area of recovery is in terms
- of compromised data. All right, whether it's through
- 16 phishing, whether it's through key loggers, whatever it
- is, it has a few areas where cost come up on that, the
- 18 first is the loss of competitive advantage, loss of some
- 19 sort of information that's critical to your business
- 20 that you don't want your competition to get. That's a
- 21 major area of cost. Dollars stolen. Issues, again,
- 22 like reputation.
- We had a client who this actually wasn't
- 24 malware, somebody broke into their office and stole
- 25 their server and walked out with it, but the effect is

```
1 the same, they lost 5,000 credit card numbers that they
```

- 2 had to take and fax each and every one of their
- 3 customers and say, we lost your credit card number, you
- 4 might want to change that credit card. What does that
- 5 do to your reputation?
- So, because these potential damages are huge,
- 7 they're monstrous, companies, small businesses, large,
- 8 everyone is doing whatever they can, and are spending
- 9 significant money to mitigate these risks, and that's
- where we get into the preventive measures, okay? You've
- 11 got firewalls, you've got like physical hardware that
- 12 you can put on your system, Andy from SonicWALL, can I
- say, can I say? SonicWALL. There's your plug.
- MR. KLEIN: I'll give you a dollar.
- 15 MR. LANDA: Thank you. Firewalls, VPNs,
- 16 encryption, SSL subscriptions, all of those networks in
- 17 place to increase security, prevent this type of
- 18 malicious ware. Anti-virus programs, on each and every
- 19 computer, on servers, on your email, on laptops.
- 20 Anti-spyware program, same thing across the board. Spam
- 21 filters, on the network, off the network, many, many
- 22 different solutions, many, many different companies
- 23 putting them out.
- Patch management, all of the operating systems
- and the software, Microsoft Office, Internet Explorer,

```
1 so on and so forth, are vulnerable, and become more
```

- 2 vulnerable, and need to be patched. So, how do you make
- 3 sure, now that you're patched. You know on your
- 4 computer you can go and click on the little button and
- 5 do Microsoft Update. How do I as a business owner make
- 6 sure that every computer in my company, whether it's on
- 7 the network or off the network, is going to be patched?
- 8 That takes software, it takes hardware.
- 9 User education, which ranges from the Draconian,
- if you're not expecting an email from someone, delete
- 11 it. All the way to classes on how to detect phishing
- 12 and so on and so forth. There are significant costs in
- user education. The cost of professional IT management.
- 14 Consultants, managed service plans, whatever it is that
- 15 these small businesses often don't have in-house and do
- 16 need to contract outside. So, the cost of prevention is
- 17 rather high. The cost of the professional management,
- 18 the outside consulting and support and the user
- 19 education is often as high or higher than the actual
- 20 outlay for hardware and software. To execute the
- 21 security measures.
- 22 So, let me leave you with a few thoughts. Small
- businesses represent 50 percent of our nation's GDP.
- Over six and a half trillion dollars a year. While they
- are the most powerful group in aggregate, the most

```
powerful economic force, when you break them down, each
 1
 2
      one of them is actually the poorest, because they're
              They don't have the resources, the financial
 3
 4
      resources that these large companies have to prevent
 5
      against this, and it's not as economical for them to do
 6
           They don't have the internal IT management
 7
      infrastructure to do this, so they have to turn to
      outside consultants and outside services like my company
 8
 9
      and thousands of other companies are providing across
      the nation. So, they have to spend a disproportionately
10
      large, a disproportionate amount of money for the
11
12
      preventative and recovery efforts.
13
              With the advent of managed network services,
      that I kind of briefly touched on where it's a fixed
14
15
      price per month, per computer, that helps, that helps
16
      contain the cost, but this is some very new stuff and
17
      very, very few small businesses are on these kinds of
18
      services yet, and it's still a lot more expensive,
19
      proportionately.
20
              So, I guess my plea here is that anything that
21
      can be done to help mitigate the cost and the complexity
22
      of fighting malware, especially if it's geared toward
23
      the small and mid-sized businesses. Not only will we
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

economy, but I think it will have a very significant

have a significant negative impact on the malware

24

```
1 positive impact on our nation's economy. Thanks. Thank
```

- 2 you very much.
- 3 (Applause.)
- 4 MS. DREXLER: Thanks so much, Heinan, and all of
- 5 the other panelists. I am going to ask one quick
- 6 question before we move into a short period for audience
- 7 questions and answers. I'm hearing that some of the
- 8 incentives for these cybercriminals are the low cost and
- 9 you can attack thousands of people at once and that the
- 10 cybercriminals don't need to re-invent the wheel because
- 11 they're trading this information back and forth in all
- 12 these forums and then launch these anonymous remote
- 13 attacks and what this results in is there's damaged
- business reputations and lost data and many other costs
- and we could go on and on.
- So, what I would like to know is who exactly are
- these cybercriminals? We've heard everything that
- 18 they're kids in their basements to these organized
- 19 groups online, whether it's organized crime that's
- 20 moving online, or whether it organized crime that's
- 21 being set up as a result of that. I'm wondering who
- 22 they are and whether your public forums contribute to
- that and where are they all going? Would someone take a
- 24 moment, whoever wants to start?
- MR. KLEIN: Sure, I'll start. I think it is a

```
1
      combination. The interesting part about it is there
 2
      doesn't need to be, like I said earlier, a building
      where they all go. As a matter of fact, that probably
 3
 4
     makes no sense at all, but the Internet infrastructure,
 5
      the communication infrastructures that are out there
      that allow people to congregate and talk in chat rooms
 6
 7
      and such are where they come in, and what their age is,
      age is only because they're youthful because they've
 8
 9
      been brought up in that environment and they're not
      afraid of it. Many of us were around before computers
10
      really took off, and so not that we're afraid of it, but
11
12
      we just weren't brought up in that environment.
13
              So, I think you see youth, but you see youth
14
      because they're the ones getting caught. I think
15
      there's a fair number of professional organizations in
      some of the foreign countries, over in Europe and such
16
17
      that utilize these resources, these youngsters to do the
18
      types of things that are necessary, pick up those pieces
19
      and develop the pieces and then organize them and take a
20
      small cut out of that whole process, but I don't think,
21
      like I said, there's no malware building where you can
22
      just go and arrest a bunch of people, because there
      doesn't need to be, it's just a cyber community and
23
24
      nothing more.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

MS. DREXLER: Anyone else?

```
MR. HINRICHSEN: I'll take a slice of not so
 1
 2
      much the who or the what, but the how. You know, you
 3
      think about many of the exchanges or the communication
 4
      or dealings between fraudsters and the underground and
 5
      you can bring him on separate forums, they had even
 6
      created their own communication channel called Carter IM
 7
      as an example, some time ago, but a recent instance in
      an actual automated online store for credit cards.
 8
 9
              So, when you think about being able to expedite
      a particular fraudster, whomever, wherever they are,
10
      whether they're part of an organized ring, whether
11
12
      they're an independent individual of any age, it just
      shows you how easy it is now for the passage of goods
13
14
      and the commerce of goods to occur.
15
              So, instead of having to go off into an ICQ
16
      channel, barter with that individual, get to a certain
17
     price, it's a store. Just like any other e-commerce
18
      store that's available in the U.S. and Russian language.
19
      You know, you pay with web money. So, the process
20
      itself continues to evolve, very much like our very
21
      public e-commerce as well.
22
              MS. DREXLER: Great, anyone else?
23
              MR. CRABB: Great, and I'll add on to that,
      having had an opportunity to chase a number of these
24
      communities around the world. I refer to it as
25
```

```
networked criminality, in that the organized crime cells
 1
 2
      or the individuals can hook into the network, get what
 3
      they need out and do with the information that they've
 4
      stolen or the services that they've provided into the
 5
      network as they may.
              I don't really care what you've done with the
 6
 7
      information, I just want my money out of the operation
      perspective. It's organized crime in Eastern Europe,
 8
 9
      we've seen Ukrainians, Lithuanians, Russians, organized
      crime all connecting into the network.
10
              I've had the opportunity to go to Nigeria on a
11
12
      number of occasions that relates to this type of
      activity, where in an economy that is so desperate that
13
      it doesn't cost a lot for large groups of people to be
14
15
      able to connect into the infrastructure, get out of it
      what they need, and go on, so all they need is a cyber
16
17
      cafe.
             They're hooked into the network, and they can
18
      amass the lists that are necessary to spam and be off
19
      and running in a very good phishing operation in a very
20
      short order.
21
              You know, you also see the Eastern Europeans, or
22
      not the Eastern Europeans, the Middle-Eastern nationals
      engaging in this as well. I've had the opportunity to
23
24
      do law enforcement actions in Egypt and Jordon and
25
      Lebanon. We see more and more of these criminals, just
```

```
1 wherever they may be in the world. The modus operandi
```

- 2 is all connected into the malware economy, and we are
- 3 going to see more and more of it.
- 4 MS. DREXLER: Great, thanks. I assume, Heinan,
- 5 you don't have anything to add. We will take some
- 6 questions from the audience now. If there are any. One
- 7 of the questions is, are there any estimates of how much
- 8 revenue per year the spammers make and what the total
- 9 costs are to the U.S. economy?
- 10 (No response.)
- MR. LANDA: I don't have any of those.
- MS. DREXLER: I think during one of our breaks,
- we may have had actually a question regarding this, just
- 14 generally about cybercrime, I don't necessarily know
- 15 that it's more geared towards spammers, but I don't know
- 16 that we have the breakdown right now, but maybe we could
- 17 try and find out that.
- 18 MR. LANDA: It's very tough to break down the
- 19 costs, because you have, for example, the stuff that I
- 20 talked about. When you look at each one of those
- 21 individually, it's so situation-specific, and some of
- those costs, especially when you are looking at
- 23 opportunity costs, lost reputation, loss of morale,
- 24 which can lead to turnover costs, and they're very, very
- 25 hard to pin down. I can tell you that internal service

```
delivery costs, people estimate, are between, for IT
```

- 2 service, are between three and 15 percent of the revenue
- 3 of the company, but I would hate to take that and try to
- 4 draw a dotted line to six and a half trillion dollars.
- 5 MS. DREXLER: Okay. We have a question
- 6 specifically for Jens at RSA regarding the Barkley
- 7 browser helper example. Would this attack be as
- 8 effective if the script were available in the browser or
- 9 limited in tools like the Firefox no script extension.
- 10 MR. HINRICHSEN: One more time.
- 11 MS. DREXLER: It says for the Barkley browser
- 12 helper example that you gave, they would like to know
- would this attack be ineffective if scripting were
- 14 disabled in the browser or it was limited with tools
- 15 like the Firefox research extension?
- 16 MR. HINRICHSEN: I can't speak to the specific
- variants, but certainly there are ways that it becomes
- 18 ineffective or is otherwise disabled. You know, if I
- 19 were in our CTO's office, I would wax more prophetic on
- 20 that.
- MS. DREXLER: Thank you. Are there any other
- 22 questions from the audience?
- 23 (No response.)
- MS. DREXLER: Okay. Another question I had is
- 25 if we could look at a little bit more into the role of

```
1
      fear and trust, and how social engineering plays a part
 2
      in allowing this to happen and as one of the incentives
      for these cybercriminals. Exactly what would you say
 3
 4
      are the biggest factors in allowing these attacks to
 5
      happen that motivates these cybercriminals? Anyone can
 6
      respond.
 7
             MR. KLEIN: Well, I would say about three years
      or so that we've been running something called the
 8
      phishing IQ test, which is a fairly straightforward
 9
      mechanism for people to go in and see if they can
10
      identify phishing or legitimate emails. It's consumer
11
12
      focused, it works pretty good. But over the length of
      that time, we've seen the way people perceive these
13
14
     messages change.
15
              Initially, when people were taking tests, there
16
      wasn't much out there in the way of phishing, for
17
      example, but they were actually, weren't very good at
18
      detecting phishing emails. Which made perfectly good
19
      sense. It was kind of unknown to them, they didn't
20
      know, and they were very good at picking out legitimate
21
      ones. Over the three years or so, that's flip-flopped
22
      completely, so that now they're fairly good, about 90
23
      percent, at picking out phishing emails, but legit hate
24
      ones, about 50/50. It all goes to the notion of trading
```

trust versus protection. That's kind of the general

```
1 conclusion we've come to when you talk to folks about
```

- 2 it, and you see it in the data that's out there.
- 3 So, I think that's the trade that people make.
- We've heard earlier that people are going to continue to
- 5 use email, and I think I certainly agree with that. But
- 6 it's what they have to do on a day in and day out basis
- 7 in order to utilize that is make that trade of
- 8 protection versus trust.
- 9 MS. DREXLER: Anyone else?
- 10 (No response.)
- MS. DREXLER: Any other questions? We have a
- 12 question over here, if you can just wait for the
- 13 microphone, please.
- 14 MR. FOX: Hi, Jeff Fox, Consumer Reports. Just
- 15 wondering how easy it is for someone to find their way
- into this economy. There's so many people doing this
- and you've got all these kids and young people. I know
- 18 they're tech savvy, but I mean, do you just find it by
- 19 Googling the right term, do you have to wander around
- 20 all the IRC chat rooms? You know, I'm not asking for
- 21 specific details.
- 22 MS. DREXLER: Are you looking for a new job?
- MR. FOX: Is it that easy to find, because so
- 24 many people obviously have found it. Do you have to be
- 25 friends like with a bunch of criminals?

```
1
              MR. LANDA: I think it's fairly simple. I could
 2
      give you an example, I might not want to share, but my
 3
      daughter hacked into my iTunes account, so you think,
 4
      oh, my God, how could this happen, this is an IT man,
 5
      doesn't he secure his systems. So she went and she
 6
      hacked into my iTunes account in order to give herself
 7
      money in her iTunes account so she could buy a few more
 8
              So, it was more or less innocent, but we --
 9
              MR. CRABB: We call that friendly fraud.
              MR. LANDA: Friendly fraud. How did she do it?
10
      She went into my iTunes account, said she forgot the
11
12
      password, clicked on the forgot password button and just
13
      started answering the questions. What's your mother's
      maiden name. She knows. She didn't know my birthday,
14
15
      so one day at the office I got a call, daddy, what's
      your birthday, and I'm thinking, cool, she's buying me
16
17
      gifts. But it's not that hard. She's --
18
              MS. FOX: Social engineering.
19
              MR. LANDA: She's 11, she's very, very deep into
20
      all of that cyber world, and she's a good kid.
21
      think it would be that difficult for someone to really
22
      get involved in the negative aspect of it.
23
              MR. CRABB: And just to comment, the forums are
24
      very easy to find on the Internet. The forums are easy
25
      to find, criminal organizations are talking about
```

```
1 cybercrime. You know, the statistics show that
```

- 2 cybercrime is as lucrative as the drug economy is today.
- 3 So, why not go to cybercrime? The criminals will talk.
- 4 They direct themselves into those areas.
- 5 MS. DREXLER: The second part of Jeff's
- 6 question, how easy is it? I mean, do you have to be
- 7 into the organization? They're obviously very easy to
- 8 find and go to them, but are you able to actually
- 9 purchase these without knowing somebody?
- 10 MR. CRABB: It's very easy. It's the
- 11 development of untrusted relationships and the
- 12 underground economy. The anonymity of the types of
- transactions, the financial transactions that they make
- between each other, the criminals do not know each
- 15 other. They're sitting in remote locations. I say that
- 16 the criminals do not know each other, the disparate
- 17 criminals do not know each other. Criminals that are
- 18 operating and as organized crime cells that hook into
- 19 this network obviously know each other, but it all
- depends on where you get stuck into the economy of the
- 21 criminality.
- 22 MS. DREXLER: Do you have another question?
- MR. LEIBA: Hi, I'm Barry Leiba. In relation to
- 24 the last two questions, by putting these
- 25 I-forgot-my-password questions, we're inviting problems

```
with this sort of thing. First of all, those sorts of
 1
 2
      questions, what's your favorite pet's names, what's your
      mother's maiden name, are ideal social engineering sorts
 3
 4
      of questions, and apart from that, we're basically
 5
      asking people to pick insecure passwords to get their
      real passwords from. You know, I could guess that your
 6
 7
      mother's maiden name is more likely to be Johnson than
      some other stranger thing, and many times I might be
 8
 9
      right.
10
              On the general thing, we're doing a lot of
      things, the legitimate sites are doing a lot of things
11
12
      wrong that are making people, I guess it was to Andy's
      comment that people are less sure about real sites now,
13
      because the real sites are making mistakes, that make
14
15
      them look less legitimate. They're hiding the SSL
16
      behind a Javascript button or something so that you
17
      don't see the little lock symbol because your
18
      conversation with the server isn't secure until you push
19
      the button, and then whatever you entered is transmitted
20
      through using SSL, but it's hidden from the browser
21
      interface.
22
              We're doing a lot of things like that,
23
      self-signed certificates, expired certificates that are
24
      causing pop-ups to users, and they're starting to get
25
      used to seeing these things, and sometimes it means they
```

```
1 trust untrustworthy sites because they're answering yes
```

- 2 to these untrusting pop-ups. The second thing is the
- 3 sites look bad because of these pop-ups. I think we
- 4 have to fix that. Legitimate sites have to be very
- 5 careful to do the right things.
- 6 MS. DREXLER: Thank you.
- 7 MR. LEIBA: A bit long-winded, sorry.
- 8 MR. CALSON: Hughy Calson. There's one other
- 9 cost that I don't think I've heard anyone mention yet.
- 10 It occurs to me that the one reliability method that has
- 11 been found to make spammers stop sending spam is to take
- away their computer and give them a room that has no
- door knob on their side.
- Now, we've heard the FBI say they've had some
- 15 success, we've heard the FTC say they've got a dozen
- cases, we've heard Jon Praed say that civil attorneys
- 17 can handle a lot of the investigative work and push a
- 18 lot of these cases much better than government can.
- 19 My question is, there's hundreds of them,
- there's dozens of you. Who's going to pay for ten more
- Jon Praed's, for ten more FTC staff attorneys and legal
- 22 clerks? We're going to need some more FBI guys.
- MS. DREXLER: I think that's a great question.
- We're actually tomorrow going to be having a panel on
- law enforcement issues, so hopefully we can address that

```
1 a little bit more in that. It looks like we have
```

- 2 another question, and I think we have time for about one
- 3 more question. So, go ahead, thank you.
- 4 MR. CROCKER: Dave Crocker. I was listening to
- 5 Barry Leiba's comments about the various things that
- 6 make it easy for users to make the wrong decision and I
- 7 was trying to listen to that as if I didn't have any
- 8 background in it, and I went kind of crazy, because
- 9 there is no way it's reasonable to expect any normal
- 10 person to be able to make the kind of distinctions we're
- 11 forcing on them.
- 12 It isn't enough to say that a given site needs
- to follow some good practices, because what he was
- describing was an Internet-wide systems design problem.
- 15 We have established patterns that no single site can
- 16 fix, and it struck me, this is a category of problem
- 17 that's exactly perfect for an organization like the FTC
- 18 to look at. There are quidelines, quidance, conformance
- 19 rules, I don't know why, that needs to make the life of
- 20 the user vastly simpler for making assessments about
- 21 trustworthiness of where they are and when they're
- 22 clicking.
- MS. DREXLER: Thank you. I think tomorrow we
- 24 also, in our consumers panel, we will definitely be
- 25 addressing some of those issues as well. I want to

```
thank all of our panelists for being here today, thank
 1
      you all for listening, and we're now going to take a
 2
      short break for about 15 minutes, and we'll convene
 3
 4
      again at 3:30. Thank you all very much.
 5
              (Applause.)
 6
              (Whereupon, there was a recess in the
 7
      proceedings.)
 8
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

```
EMERGING THREATS
 1
 2
              MS. CHRISS: Okay, everyone, we're going to go
      ahead and get started here. So, feel free to take your
 3
 4
      seats, and welcome back. Please, congratulate
 5
      yourselves, this is the final panel of the day, and you
      all have been a wonderful audience. So, thank you.
 6
 7
              Has everyone settled in? All right, terrific.
      My name is Sana Chriss, and I am the spam coordinator
 8
      here at the FTC. Admittedly when I first mentioned that
 9
      to someone, they said, well, that doesn't sound very
10
      good. So, I had to clarify, I'm against it, I don't
11
12
      actually coordinate it, I am against it, and I work with
13
      many of my brilliant colleagues to develop strategies
14
      for fighting this ongoing spam problem.
15
              So, this panel is called Emerging Threats, and
16
      what does that mean and why is it important? We're
17
      going to examine all of the things that you've heard
18
      about today in terms of how they are affecting other
19
      platforms, whether it's mobile devices, social
20
      networking websites, or voiceover Internet telephony.
21
      We're going to examine what are some of the future
22
      threats that are happening and how can we best protect
23
      consumers, because at the end of the day, that is what
24
      it's about, whether it's consumers or customers for you,
25
      we're all trying to achieve the same goal.
```

```
1
              This panel is important because it gives us an
 2
      opportunity to really be proactive, and I think I'm
 3
      going to speak for the agency in saying that's something
 4
      that we really do best. Our first spam-related case was
 5
      in 1997, okay, and CAN-SPAM, the CAN-SPAM Act became
 6
      effective in 2004. So, that's pretty proactive, if you
 7
      ask me, using our authority under Section 5 to combat
      fraudulent and deceptive acts, regardless of the
 8
 9
     platform.
10
              So, the industry members before you, they are
      similarly situated in that they are on guard in terms of
11
12
      being vigilant in protecting their customers from these
      emerging threats and they, too, are very proactive.
13
      let me introduce some of these wonderful panelists
14
15
      today.
16
              Next to me is Mike Altschul, he is the senior
17
      vice president and general counsel of CTIA, The Wireless
18
      Association; Dave Champine, he's the senior director of
19
      product marketing at Cloudmark, which is a provider of
20
      carrier-grade message security; next to Dave is Scott
21
      Chasin. Scott is the chief technology officer for
22
     MXLogic, and MXLogic is a provider of managed email and
23
      web security services. Scott is also the chairperson on
24
      the MAAWG subcommittee fighting spam bots. So, he will
      have something interesting to add there as well.
25
```

```
1 Next to Scott we have Rick Lane. Hi, Rick.
```

- 2 Rick is here, he's with News Corp., he's the vice
- 3 president of government affairs, and as you all know,
- 4 News Corp owns MySpace, the social networking website.
- 5 Next to Rick we have Christopher Rouland.
- 6 Chris, he's a chief technology officer and IBM
- 7 Distinguished Engineer working with IBM Internet
- 8 security systems, which advises thousands of the world's
- 9 business organizations and governments.
- 10 So, I think that you will all agree that we have
- some experts here on this panel, and so without further
- ado, Mike, would you like to get us started?
- MR. ALTSCHUL: Are the slides controlled? Oh,
- 14 you can control the slides. I don't have to stand
- 15 upright. I will. Thank you.
- 16 Well, and thanks, again, to the Federal Trade
- 17 Commission for inviting us to participate on this panel,
- 18 and convening these two days.
- I was fortunate enough to participate in the
- 20 first of the spam forums, a little more than, what is it
- 21 now, four years ago, May 2003. At that time, we
- 22 recognized that wireless spam and malware was going to
- be an important thing to our industry, CTI represents
- 24 wireless carriers and their suppliers and indirectly the
- 25 240 million Americans who are wireless customers.

```
We were a bit behind the rest of the world in
 1
 2
      rolling out text messaging and some of the data
 3
      applications, and had observed overseas the explosion of
 4
      spam, which really colored and spoiled the user
 5
      experience. So, sometimes being second isn't such a bad
 6
      idea.
              We have the opportunity to learn from overseas,
      and we're able to deploy our first generation of these
 8
      data services in a way that has been, I think, while not
 9
      perfect, remarkably successful in protecting and
10
11
      filtering spam and malware from wireless users and
12
      device.
13
              I'm going to be talking about where the industry
      is going, though, and as we move forward into basically
14
15
      converged Internet devices, where phones are
      increasingly web browsers, we will leave the protection
16
17
      of the walled garden and some of the filters and
18
      protections we've provided.
19
              So, that's a little bit of background as to how
20
      we got started and what I'm going to be talking about.
21
      We now have, by our measurements, as I said, 240 million
22
      subscribers, and more than half of them have devices
23
      which can be used as Internet browsers of one kind or
24
      another, 56 percent of wireless devices in the U.S. can
25
      access the public Internet.
```

```
1
              The first slide that we see before you just
 2
      makes the point that anywhere you can go from your
      desktop, using a cable modem, DSL line, a satellite
 3
 4
      broadband over a power line, WiMAX, WiFi, whatever,
 5
      increasingly you can use commercial wireless device to
 6
      get to.
 7
              A little bit surprising, if you haven't used it
      yourself, but in the last year, 18 months, our industry
 8
 9
      has aggressively rolled out what are called 3G, third
      generation services that now offer true broadband
10
      speeds. Now there's a debate in broadband policy
11
12
      circles as to what is broadband speeds.
13
              So, we haven't used that term so much as
14
      identifying equivalents to DSL, which is the typical
15
      telephone company offering, or cable modem services, but
16
      each of the national carriers, regardless of their
17
      technology, is now offering DSL-like speeds to their
18
      customers, particularly in the major markets and
19
      increasingly in the smaller markets across America.
20
              Sprint has announced for later this year the
21
      deployment of the first fourth generation broadband
22
      wireless service, WiMAX is the name of the technology
23
      that's offering a theoretical maximum download speed of
24
      20 megabits per second, which puts it in sort of cable
25
     modem territory.
```

```
1
              We're going to have the opportunity in the
 2
      Washington market and in Chicago to be the early
 3
      adapters and to actually see how early adopters, not
 4
      adapters, early adopters, to see how close they come to
 5
      these speeds, because Washington and Chicago are going
 6
      to be the first test markets, trial markets, so be
 7
      turned on.
              As this third slide shows, consumers
 8
 9
      increasingly are using wireless phones and device to
      access information and the form factor is changing
10
      accordingly, so that we are all familiar with the iPhone
11
12
      and I almost brought our office one today, but somebody
      else had checked it out. The screens and functions are
13
      less and less like a traditional telephone, and more and
14
15
     more like the screen on a laptop or PDA.
16
              So, there's a couple of wonderful websites that
17
      you can go to and see all the different products that
      are available in the market in the U.S. We've counted
18
19
     more than 200 of these 3G broadband devices.
20
      include something called air cards, it's basically a
21
      card that slides onto any port in a laptop and is
22
      basically a wireless broadband connection that will
23
      allow a laptop to do anything a wired connection to the
24
      Internet will provide.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

This is just a partial list of the number of

```
1
      hand sets with web browsers. You may recognize some of
 2
      the names, and similarly, another way of accessing the
      Internet using wireless devices is with WiFi, there's
 3
 4
      WiFi in this room, if you have a WiFi enabled smart
 5
      phone, you can get to the Internet, either using the
      carrier's commercial spectrum or using WiFi from any
 6
 7
      WiFi hot spot.
              The industry has the benefit of the CAN-SPAM Act
 8
 9
      that I think you're all familiar with. In particular,
      the FCC implemented CAN-SPAM with particular rules for
10
      commercial mobile services so as to prohibit the sending
11
12
      of any unsolicited commercial messages to wireless
      devices, and the FCC has created a website and registry
13
      much like the Do Not Call Registry where wireless
14
15
      carriers are obligated to list or provide lists of the
16
      domain names that they have in use for wireless device,
17
      and spammers, at least law-abiding spammers, are
18
      obligated to go to that website, download the list and
19
      not send messages. Carriers have been aggressive in
20
      going after and suing those spammers who they can find
21
      in the U.S. and who have not been diligent about this,
22
      as heard on the earlier panel, and you all know most of
23
      the spam seems to come from outside the U.S.
24
              But we do have legal protections which are
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

unique to wireless device. You probably all know that

```
1
      there are at least two types of wireless messages.
 2
      I'm going to hold up my own personal BlackBerry as an
      example here, one is something called SMS, or short
 3
 4
      message service, and MMS messages. These are primarily
 5
      peer-to-peer text messages sent from one mobile device
 6
      to another. Then the other are email addresses which
 7
      are sent just as an email message is sent from any
      computer to any other email address.
 8
 9
              The distinguishing feature for an SMS message is
      it uses a telephone number, a North American ten-digit
10
      telephone number as the address, and is limited to 160
11
12
      characters as a message cell. An email uses the
13
      traditional Internet domain address with the @ sign and
14
      a high-level domain name. This one BlackBerry has five
15
      different addresses. I can get the identical message
16
      sent to this device and then I can send the identical
17
      message from this device five different ways. First I
18
      can receive and send SMS messages just to my phone
19
      number. For those lawyers in the room, SMS messages
20
      probably are not covered by CAN-SPAM, but they're
21
      covered by the Communications Act, because they use a
22
      phone number as an address.
23
              I also can use a PIN, BlackBerry has its own
24
      server, and all of the BlackBerry devices have a serial
25
      number, basically a PIN, and if you know, and we know
```

```
within our office the PINs of all the users, you can use
 1
 2
      that PIN as an address, the message will never go to the
      public switched network or the public Internet, it will
 3
 4
      just go to the BlackBerry service and then back down to
 5
      another BlackBerry device.
              As it turns out, during September 11th, PIN to
 6
 7
      PIN BlackBerry messages were probably the most reliable,
      least delayed ways of communicating because it really
 8
 9
      didn't touch the public Internet. Also, at that time,
      there were a lot fewer BlackBerry users than there are
10
      today.
11
12
              I also can get, receive a message sent over the
      Internet using the AT&T Gateway to this device, if you
13
14
      use my wireless number @ATT.net. That is something
15
      subject to CAN-SPAM, it's a traditional email message
16
      that is sent over the public Internet. It goes through
17
      a Gateway that AT&T provides for its users.
18
              There is spam filtering and malware filtering at
19
      that Gateway and it's delivered to this device. Because
20
      it's a BlackBerry, it also mirrors my desktop at work,
21
      so my office email address, all those messages show up
22
      on my BlackBerry device, and I can respond and send
23
      messages using my office email address. I have
```

downloaded a Google application which also synchronizes

by personal Gmail account to this device. So, just as I

24

```
1 can get all the email sent to me at my work address, all
```

- of the personal email sent to my Gmail account also
- 3 comes. If you count those, there are five different
- 4 addresses with at least two sets of legal rules, and
- 5 five different ways of introducing spam and malware into
- 6 this device.
- 7 So, those are some of the challenges that we're
- 8 all facing. While it's possible to send spam messages
- 9 through the carrier's gateways, one or two messages at a
- 10 time, carrier's gateways have been effective in
- identifying and filtering out real spam attacks. So, a
- one or two may slip by. First, that may be cumbersome
- to send multiple messages to a large list or certainly
- to all the users using phone numbers, and they're very
- 15 effective in identifying spam-like messages.
- When you start moving into email, and email that
- 17 comes to devices like this from outside of carrier
- 18 gateways, my protection from spam on my office email is
- only as good as our office IT department's protection.
- 20 My protection from spam on my Gmail account is only as
- 21 good as what Google and Gmail provide, or what I may
- 22 provide for myself.
- I'm not going to get into the debate about net
- 24 neutrality and the proliferation of device. I know
- 25 someone from Consumer Union is here, Consumer Reports,

```
1 every February reports on wireless device, and I hate
```

- 2 the fact that there are so many different operating
- 3 systems, so many different technologies, we have GSM,
- 4 CDMA, CBNOS, Microsoft NOS and so on.
- In an ironic way, that has been very good
- 6 protection from users of malware, because there are so
- 7 many different standards and technologies being used,
- 8 and no one truly dominant operating system or
- 9 technology, the diversity and robustness that we have as
- 10 an industry, I think, has been a benefit. Just as sort
- of the Apple Microsoft operating systems have been more
- of a benefit to the Apple model.
- 13 Similarly, as we move from closed systems and
- 14 walled garden kind of applications, to more open access
- 15 to the Internet, more open access to side loading and
- downloading content and applications on these devices,
- carriers' ability to protect and vouch for the security
- of the network and the applications is going to
- 19 diminish.
- This is just natural, the same thing happened
- 21 when the users demanded more openness than the original
- 22 Prodigy model, or even the original AOL walled garden
- 23 model provided.
- So, we started in an environment where carriers
- operated under pretty much of a closed walled garden

```
1
      environment. As users have gotten more and more
 2
      experience with the Internet and with wireless devices,
      they're demanding more openness, more applications, and
 3
 4
      with that, users are going to have to start taking more
 5
      responsibility just as we do with our own desktop
      situations, for protecting themselves against malware
 6
 7
      and spam, and we will not be able to rely as heavily on
      carriers and networks to do it for them, because
 8
      carriers and networks are going to have much less
 9
      control over the user experience. It's not good or bad
10
      or trade-off, it's just what's going to happen as the
11
12
      industry responds to the public's desire for more open
13
      access.
              So, I think that's pretty much it. I just, I
14
15
      also want to close with this final slide, which at least
      to me I find amazing. This is a graph taken from the
16
17
      FCC's most recent report on high-speed Internet access
18
      services. They're so-called broadband report.
19
     measured the last six months or the time frame from
20
      basically January 1 to June a year ago 2006, and in that
21
      time, which is just coinciding with the rollout of 3G
22
      networks by the national wireless carriers, 60 percent,
23
      59 percent of all new broadband services or customers
24
      were wireless. Not our own growth, from a low base, but
      we added more subscribers, subscriber lines, whatever
25
```

```
1 you want to call it, than DSL and cable combined. We're
```

- 2 quite confident when this year's report comes out, we're
- 3 going to see continued extraordinary growth and
- 4 acceptance of these wireless services.
- 5 So, with that, thank you very much.
- 6 MS. CHRISS: Thank you, Mike, that was a
- 7 terrific overview.
- 8 (Applause.)
- 9 MS. CHRISS: 240 million American wireless
- 10 customers and 56 percent of them are accessing the
- 11 Internet on those wireless devices, so this is certainly
- an important problem that touches a lot of people.
- Next we have Dave. Dave, please come on up and
- 14 tell us about how we can secure all of these customers.
- 15 MR. CHAMPINE: Sure, thanks. Let's see, there
- 16 we are. That's me.
- Good afternoon. Thanks, everybody, for sticking
- 18 it out through the last session here. It seems like
- we've had some great discussions and a lot of
- 20 consistency, that's great to hear as well because that
- 21 means we can start to standardize on practices as well
- 22 as policies around these issues.
- 23 Michael did a great job of kind of painting the
- 24 backdrop of the wireless industry, particularly, and
- some of the advances there. That's one of the areas

```
1
      that I will touch on in terms of my take on emerging
 2
      threats.
 3
              Just two seconds, if you're not familiar with
 4
      Cloudmark, we do work largely with many of the service
 5
      providers in both the fixed and wireless space. We're a
 6
      global business, so we do see a lot of spam, and so some
 7
      of the insights will be from a consumer perspective, but
      some of the insights will also be from a carrier
 8
 9
      perspective, since those are our largest customers in
10
      our base.
              So, a lot of the economics has been covered, and
11
12
      that's actually great, because we need to start thinking
13
      about this more as a business problem and less as a
      technology problem, if we're really going to make
14
15
      progress. A lot of people have already brought up the
16
      points that I have made on this slide, so this will help
17
      me kind of get through these guickly as well.
18
              We've already identified that these are, in
19
      fact, businesses, and we talked about the different
20
      products, so I will be able to skip over my next slide
      pretty much specifically, but the one area is kind of
21
22
      market expansion, so I'll drill into that a little bit.
23
              So, there's new technologies that they're able
24
      to exploit, new tactics that they're able to exploit,
```

and we've heard about those and will continue to hear

```
1 about more. But one of the things that we need to
```

- 2 understand to predict the behavior is where will they go
- 3 next. If we are successful in regulating their behavior
- 4 and their current tactics, where will they go next?
- 5 That's the nice thing about wireless is that it
- 6 interferes with microphones.
- 7 (Laughter.)
- 8 MR. CHAMPINE: Yours will be even worse, I
- 9 think. He's got an iPhone, so he's going to have a lot
- more interference. He's just showing off now.
- In any case, if we see these like a free market,
- and the beauty of the Internet is that it creates a
- 13 global free market, well they will move on, they will
- 14 find other places to ply their wares, so let's try to
- 15 predict those movements and not be caught by surprise
- like we have been for the last ten years.
- So, we've talked, you've heard about some of the
- 18 new products or tactics that these businesses are using,
- image spam was a big deal last year, starting to
- 20 actually see somewhat of a tail-off in that in respects.
- 21 It's hard to tell whether that's a trend or that's
- 22 people just shifting around their tactics. Botnets are
- 23 big, and Scott I think will drill into that quite a bit
- 24 more and we've heard about that.
- But the targeted scams, social engineering,

```
1
      we've started to see a huge increase in those. Social
 2
      engineering, I've heard in a number of contexts, in the
      session so far. What I'm referring to here is a
 3
 4
      combination of things. It's really just playing on
 5
      human nature, as opposed to using specific technical
 6
      capabilities. One of the things that we've seen most
 7
      recently, particularly with new viruses and new
      outbreaks of spam with the things like the Storm Worm
 8
 9
      and different variants of that is the timing of their
10
      release.
              So, in one aspect, you can use social
11
12
      engineering to use a compelling subject line, such as
13
      take a look at the video attached from the latest
                       That's one context for social
14
      European storm.
15
      engineering. Another is sending out that message on a
16
      day when traditional anti-virus firms are going to be
17
      slow to respond, because they have researchers who are
18
      humans, who need to be able to take a look at that, they
19
      need to be able to reverse engineer it, in order to put
20
      out a patch.
21
              Well, the attackers are getting more
22
      sophisticated and are saying, well, why don't I release
23
      that Saturday night just before Easter when those people
24
      will be home with their families and they won't be able
```

to respond and I will have a window of opportunity to

1

infect more computers if I take advantage of that social

```
2
      aspect of engineering.
              So, there's a number of sophistications along
 4
      social engineering. We have heard about some of the
 5
      terrorist aspects and ransom aspects, so I won't go into
 6
      those, but I think it's interesting to point out that
 7
      there are other trends along those lines.
              So, let's talk about the new markets. It's not
 8
 9
      just for email anymore. Wherever you look, instant
      messaging, people are spamming, constantly. People are
10
11
      doing harvesting attacks against all of the major
12
      instant messaging providers. Comments in blogs are
13
      pretty much becoming saturated with spam, and it's
      pretty annoying, and there's a whole debate over whether
14
15
      capture is effective anymore in actually registering
16
      blog users and things like that, but you are finding
17
      spam becoming an issue in blogs and news feeds.
              Social networks, I'm sure we'll hear much more
18
19
      about with respect to MySpace, but Web 2.0 is a concern
20
      there as well, it's another vector for people to
21
      exploit, because you're out there double clicking on
22
      stuff and that's a great way to get into your computer.
23
              So, the big area, though, that we really ought
24
      to pay attention to is mobile, and really if you take a
      look at this from a macroeconomic perspective, this is
25
```

```
1 ready to burst. What we've been creating, and what CTIA
```

- 2 has been doing a great job of creating, is an
- 3 environment in North America, in the U.S. particularly
- 4 is what we're concerned with here in this audience, that
- is ready to explode as it has in other markets. We're
- 6 not used to being late technology adopters in the U.S.,
- 7 we're used to being a mass exporter of technology, but
- 8 if you take a look at different markets around the
- 9 world, particularly in Asia and Europe, where they've
- 10 had these 3G networks in place for longer and there is
- 11 no such thing as a smart phone in Korea, for instance,
- it's just a phone. It happens to be smart.
- And in that region, as well, spam on those
- devices is incredibly high. In fact, in Korea, spam on
- 15 phones is more common than spam on desktops. So it's a
- 16 kind of a topsy-turvy model for us to think about. So,
- we do have an opportunity, and because we've got
- 18 industry support and people working together, we do have
- 19 an opportunity to get in front of it.
- So, but let's think about it, let me drill into
- 21 it just a tiny bit more. This is a very large, very
- grilling audience, and typically they're uneducated with
- 23 respect to what the threats are, and we are kind of in a
- 24 mode to borrow a phrase from another Washington person,
- we are in a phase of rational exuberance, with the

```
1 applications and the data services that are being
```

- 2 deployed to mobile handsets.
- Mobile advertising is expected to exceed \$10
- 4 billion in the next couple of years. We don't know
- 5 who's going to get all that money, exactly, but somebody
- is planning on spending it, and they're expecting the
- 7 consumers to respond in a positive way.
- 8 There's also a lot of expectations on mobile
- 9 commerce and mobile banking and mobile peer to peer
- 10 payments and things like this. Well, there's a lot of
- 11 high expectations that require a lot of trust and a lot
- of security that just isn't there. A lot of education
- that absolutely isn't there. So, we need to be very
- 14 careful and very cautious.
- Basically I'll break these down into two
- 16 categories. I won't go into a lot of technical detail,
- just kind of spell out where these things are coming
- 18 from. Michael mentioned that at the wire line to
- wireless convergence, fantastic technology in gateways
- 20 that's starting to bridge all these. You're starting to
- see a lot more triple play and quad play, convergence
- 22 between your online carriers offering wireless services
- as well.
- This is great, but as he said, it opens up the
- 25 walls to the walled gardens that have been protecting us

```
1
      to date. There's also convergence in the handsets,
 2
      convergence in the operating system which has been a
      barrier and provide more abuse or a wider opportunity
 3
 4
      for abuse.
 5
              So, then we have wireless-specific threats.
      spam is an obvious one, but we are not a great user of
 6
 7
      SMS here, and so we haven't experienced it all that
      much, although people who are heavy users, according to
 8
      some surveys, 18, 20 percent have already experienced it
 9
      here in the U.S. Smishing, also known as phishing, you
10
      can imagine.
11
12
              The problem here, as we've talked about with
      phishing, a lot of it is education and being able to
13
14
      determine what's a legitimate link and what is not.
15
      Well, on a screen this big, you don't really have the
16
      same kind of tools or the same visibility into whether
17
      that is a legitimate link. All you have is a button
18
      that says okay. Well, if my choice is to click okay,
19
      I'm going to do that pretty often.
20
              There are a number of exploits already on
21
      Symbian OS, which is the most popular operating systems
22
      for mobile. There are new threats all the time.
23
      creates a great opportunity as we're starting to see
24
      convergence between desktop operating systems and
```

applications and mobile operating systems. There's a

```
1 number of threat vectors already out there.
```

- 2 So, what I would leave you with is what are the
- 3 considerations about this, and why is this one worth
- 4 particular consideration? As opposed to kind of just
- 5 doing a doom and gloom scenario on this, let's think
- about these issues, let's address them before they
- 7 become a real problem.
- 8 Young people are the primary users of mobile
- 9 messaging. As I look around this audience, with all due
- 10 respect, I would not expect that you are heavy SMS
- 11 users. If you have children, though, I would expect
- that they are. If you haven't already gotten an
- unlimited SMS plan and you have a teenager, I highly
- 14 encourage you to, because you're spending lots of money.
- 15 I'm sure CTIA members appreciate that, but it's
- 16 interesting. They have a nearly unlimited appetite.
- But that brings up a negative side. That makes youth
- 18 more of a target because they are the largest segment
- using this, and so that's a concern that we should pay
- 20 attention to.
- There's a different aspect, mobile bullying is a
- 22 big deal in the UK. People sending images of kids who
- have been beaten up. People sending threatening
- 24 messages to other people. The problem is, that a lot of
- 25 parents give their kids cell phones as a safety line, so

```
1 that they can always get in touch with them, so they
```

- 2 always want them to have them, but that same safety line
- 3 is being abused by their peers to bully them. I don't
- 4 know what you can do about this, necessarily, but you
- 5 need to take some of the same stands, but the point is
- 6 that there are different issues at play than we would
- find in a fixed line world, and they're harder to
- 8 monitor because they're so distributed.
- 9 Again, the ISPs, in this case the mobile
- 10 carriers, often have more at stake as well. This can be
- 11 an identification device, this can be a payment method,
- 12 and the wireless carrier has a different relationship to
- that subscriber than an email provider does. An email
- 14 provider basically is just a flow through and they bear
- 15 no responsibility, they're just a channel. Whereas with
- the wireless carrier, they have a totally different set
- of regulations, they have a totally different set of
- 18 expectations, and on a regular basis, they are bearing
- 19 the liability for this fraud.
- 20 And as I mentioned already, it's difficult to
- 21 manage this, it's difficult to deploy the right kind of
- tools because there are so many platforms.
- 23 Fundamentally, consumers want features first and
- 24 security later. So, it's being widely marketed that you
- 25 have Safari on your phone, and you have OSX on your

```
1 iPhone. That is a great feature, but it's also
```

- 2 potentially a security challenge.
- 3 So, we need to keep these in mind. It's coming
- 4 our way. We have a chance to get in front of it, so
- 5 thank you for your attention and on to the rest of the
- 6 panel.
- 7 MS. CHRISS: Thank you, Dave.
- 8 (Applause.)
- 9 MS. CHRISS: Next we have Scott Chasin to tell
- 10 us a bit more about this area, and Scott, as you make
- 11 your way, Dave used a term, smishing, SMS plus phishing.
- 12 I want to tell you, I read today that ginormous is now a
- word in the dictionary, gigantic and enormous. So, I
- 14 encourage you all to use smishing, spim, spit, as often
- as you like, I think there's some legitimacy to that.
- So, let's continue. Scott, tell us your point of view
- on this.
- 18 MR. CHASIN: I'm just here to demo the iPhone, I
- 19 think. I'm the local fan boy. So, in the interest of
- 20 time, I have a presentation that I'll give you that
- 21 really is regarding botnets and the evolution of
- botnets, that's where I spend a lot of my time these
- 23 days. The CTO of MXLogic, we're managing a filtering
- service, we have about 18,000 businesses that we filter
- 25 mail for in the cloud. Some of this presentation is a

```
1 bit technical, so if you are not an engineer, I will do
```

- 2 my best to bring it up a level.
- One interesting note, on mobile spam in Japan,
- 4 I've been spending a lot of time in Japan recently.
- 5 Spam is a huge issue on the mobile phones there. DoCoMo
- 6 has an incredible amount of saturation of spam on their
- 7 networks, and the biggest solution that the end users
- 8 have found is simply to change their email address.
- 9 That's partly because there's not a real good technology
- 10 solution that won't impact the operator's revenue since
- 11 each of the phone users actually pay per message that's
- inbound, right? And that's a challenge that I think
- that we have that spans across a lot of different
- devices, a lot of different markets, and I'm going to
- 15 talk a lot about push and pull of how this problem is
- going to emanate and evolve, and impact a lot of
- 17 different economic infrastructure.
- 18 So, that said, I'm going to talk about the
- evolution of botnets, and really I only have three
- 20 slides. I know we're getting into the stretch here.
- 21 I'm going to talk historically about what we've seen, on
- 22 the botnet evolution, and then really where we're going,
- and give you some I think examples that will highlight
- 24 the future.
- 25 For those of you that probably remember this, in

```
1
      1988, Robert Tappan Morris created the Internet worm,
 2
      which used remote scanning vulnerability checks to
      saturate the Internet and it spread very, very quickly.
 3
 4
      That was almost 20 years ago. Here we are today, where
 5
      remote vulnerability testing is still a very valid
      opportunity for the propagation of worms. Not only
 6
 7
      worms, but the infection of Trojans to create botnets.
              This push evolution, though, quickly, I think,
 8
 9
      scaled into the email medium, in that the social
      engineering aspects of email laden viruses in the
10
      associated attachments quickly, I think, became news
11
12
      topics and had a lot of success in the nineties, if you
13
      remember Melissa and Kournikova, and then obviously not
      too long ago, the Sobig and the MyDooms and we saw just
14
15
      this huge wave of email worms hit the net, largely being
16
      propagated by kind of the egocentric hackers.
17
              I think that everybody's in agreement here that
18
      times have changed, we have now moved away from the
19
      ego-driven motivations of those that want to create
20
      viruses to make a name for themselves, like the eighties
21
      hackers did, and now into this new world of organized
22
      crime and financial motivation.
23
              But that's always, I think, impacted the
24
      evolution of how these technologies are developed and
      deployed. So, we've seen email with social engineering
25
```

```
1
      wrapped around attachments which were malicious, we are
 2
      now seeing email obviously that have social engineered
      URLs, click on this link and then something malicious
 3
 4
      happens to you, if you do.
 5
              We have seen within the last couple of years the
      push mechanic of simply sending out an email that takes
 6
 7
      advantage of some kind of exploit, let's say, in your
      mail client, which then infects your machine, simply
 8
 9
      just by viewing the email message. And then we've also
      seen the automatic execution of attachments that are
10
      embedded in messages.
11
12
              Now we're seeing, quite common, other exploits
      that are being taken advantage of in common attachments,
13
      right? So, whether you're talking about office
14
15
      documents PDFs, these are things that are being
16
      targeted. But I would say that the push method, which
17
      has largely been a random shotgun opportunity for the
18
      hackers, is slowly going to decline in its favor, and
19
     make way for the pull evolution. That's a random, roque
20
      bullet point that's infiltrated my presentation. But
21
      the move to pool I think really represents a reaction to
22
      what the industry has done over the last few years, and
23
      that is we've created inbound filtering barriers.
24
              So whether you're talking about inbound content
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

filtering or home firewalls or other inbound security

```
1
      solutions, we've started to derive in essence the threat
 2
      vector to a pool mechanic. What that means is that
      we're seeing often times the threat come down off of an
 3
      end user click off of a download where you have some
 4
 5
      kind of bundled malicious application that's co-existing
      with some kind of Trojan carrot, screensaver, I think,
 6
 7
      application was mentioned earlier.
              You have even bigger of a threat, the web
 8
 9
      injection techniques that are being used, taking
      advantage of browser exports, leveraging I-frames,
10
      Javascript, and then within that, I think you have what
11
12
      quite could be the big sleeping giant here, which is the
      cross-site scripting, cross-site scripting forgery
13
      issues, which are just now coming to light really over
14
15
      the last couple of years and I think will have an
16
      enormous impact on the Web 2.0 infrastructure in
17
      industry, and I will talk more about that, hopefully
18
      with the panel as well.
19
              So, this push versus pull evolution is
20
      interesting when you start to really look at the
21
      technology. What's driving botnets really, which is
22
      going to be the command and control channels, and we're
23
      seeing this evolve very rapidly. I mean, we've come a
24
      long way from IRC command and control. It's still,
```

however, a low-hanging fruit for what we would call the

```
1 script bots out there, bots that you simply download and
```

- 2 install, creating your own little botnet or using IRC
- 3 channels to communicate. But these things are easy to
- 4 detect.
- 5 One of my roles is the chairman of the botnet
- 6 subcommittee at MAAWG and so we get to explore a lot of
- 7 the different methodologies of detection models, and
- 8 obviously the low-hanging fruit here is to be able to
- 9 detect outbound IRC packets, essentially command and
- 10 control packets for these bots which are infecting these
- very large pools of consumers inside of an ISP's
- 12 network. That's pretty easy to do. What's difficult is
- when they start using peer-to-peer technology. Or
- 14 what's difficult is when they start using encryption.
- 15 So, encryption is a very powerful weapon when it
- 16 comes to how the facilitators of these botnets are
- 17 controlling each of infected peers. It means that we
- 18 can't do deep packet inspection. It means that we can't
- 19 use puristics within the network layer to look for
- 20 certain characteristics or behavior which might allow us
- 21 to tell whether this machine was infected or not.
- 22 So, in a lot of ways, the use of encryption is
- going to spoil a lot of detection capabilities that we
- 24 know today.
- So, when I look out to the future, I see two

```
1
      things, with bot command and control, again which is a
 2
      very powerful thing from a detection perspective that we
      have to understand. One is the use of encryption and
 3
 4
      the second is the use of peer-to-peer networks, where
 5
      essentially there is no single facilitator. Each of the
 6
      infected machines in the network itself has the ability
 7
      to pass along command or control instructions to each of
      its peers. Thus, in fact, if you cut the head off the
 8
 9
      snake, it still lives.
10
              And so this is a very difficult thing on the
      detection side. The other aspect of that is that we are
11
12
      starting to see more and more advancement in the stealth
      capabilities of the bot infection, we're starting to see
13
      the use of basically embedding any kind of command
14
15
      control packets in high volume common transactions,
16
      HDTP, from IRC HDTP, I mean, it's only a matter of time
17
      before things like TCP knocking and other types of
18
      arbitrary data that's passed through traditional heavily
19
      used protocols will also hamper detection efforts,
20
      putting us again behind from a technology perspective in
21
      understanding who's infected and exactly how that
22
      infection is occurring.
23
              And then we have now the Web 2.0 cross-site
24
      scripting. So, you have these criminal organizations,
25
      which are building these botnets and facilitating them,
```

```
1
      going out and doing whatever they can to hijack public
 2
      websites. Either because of web server insecurities,
      because the website is misconfigured, because the
 3
 4
      website allows for user contributed content to somehow
 5
      allow the attacker to manipulate those configurations,
      or because of some other affiliate that is injecting a
 6
 7
      banner ad that has Javascript I-Frame embedded into that
      site where it's passed from four different sites and is
 8
 9
      presented to a trusted website.
10
              So, these are very serious issues in the pool
     mechanic as the facilitators are quickly learning that
11
12
      by placing malicious code on a compromised website, they
      could now very easily test different forms of malicious
13
14
      Javascript or browser vulnerabilities very easily
15
      without that shotgun random approach of the push
16
     mechanic.
17
              The Web 2.0 cross-site scripting issues are very
18
      real, in that it really comes down to stakeless
19
      authenticated sessions, allowing an attacker basically
20
      to use your own credentials, let's say you being logged
21
      into Amazon, you go to a malicious website, the attacker
22
      instructs you, or your machine to do a one-click
23
      purchase on Amazon. It just so happens that you were
24
      logged in to Amazon. That's a cross-site scripting
```

forgery, it's a very real threat and one that could

```
become even more prevalent.
```

- I know very recently as of a couple of weeks,
- 3 there are some very high level community security device
- 4 and commercial security devices, firewalls, whatnot,
- 5 that were found to be very vulnerable to cross-site
- 6 scripting attacks.
- 7 Another mechanic of the pool evolution of
- 8 botnets is the use of obfuscation, and this is very
- 9 challenging, again, from a researcher perspective, it's
- 10 a very challenging issue in that botnets are leveraging
- more and more stealth, in especially the ones that hang
- out on hijacked web servers, they're obfuscating that
- Javascript code. Even more than that, they're using
- invasion tactics where they'll present themselves one
- 15 time to an infected user, and if a researcher tries to
- 16 go back to that website to see exactly what's being
- 17 presented from a code perspective, it's gone.
- 18 So, they're actually becoming very smart about
- 19 who they attack, and so evasion, stealth, and
- 20 encryption, in more distribution of these technologies,
- is going to enable more infection and even more
- 22 important I think the survival times, the longevity of
- 23 these infections to occur at higher rates.
- So, that said, some other points that I have
- 25 that are not in this presentation, it's spam, spam,

```
spam, but it's really about bots. So, bots are the
```

- 2 majority driver of spam today, around the world, and I
- 3 see the future of bots continuing to evolve. I see lots
- 4 and lots of challenges, not only on the detection side,
- 5 by also on the remediation side.
- So, with botnets, historically, it's all really
- 7 centered around resource acquisition, right, and we saw
- 8 very early botnets go out and the botmasters, the
- 9 facilitators go out and try to harvest as many bots as
- 10 they could to gain control of as many machines as they
- 11 could in order to spam victims or in order to hijack
- 12 credentials, et cetera. That's changed so much,
- somewhat, as we've seen lower volume, high value attacks
- occur, where bots are targeted towards specific
- 15 institutions or specific individuals. This is also, I
- 16 think, relevant to some of the newer waves of government
- phishing attacks that we've seen, government represented
- 18 phishing attacks that we've seen, very recently over the
- 19 last few months.
- So, botnet resource acquisition is interesting.
- 21 Today, obviously, they focus on your consumer broadband
- 22 connected PC, but you could easily imagine tomorrow it
- will be your television, or perhaps your Apple TV box.
- Or perhaps your iPhone.
- So, the acquisition of resources is vital for

```
1 their survival, but even more so, what they are doing,
```

- 2 which is also testing our capabilities in the reactive
- detection methodologies that we have today, is that
- 4 they're testing us, so for every defense or barrier that
- 5 we put into place, they now benchmark us, as to our
- 6 reaction time, when we release a new signature, how we
- 7 distribute that signature.
- 8 So, it's very common for these facilitators to
- 9 now create very polymorphic binaries for these bots and
- do so at a scale which can't compete with our existing
- 11 resources that we have on the reactive anti-virus
- 12 signature side. So, that's a key, I think, and crucial
- point that we have to look at for the scaleability today
- 14 versus the scaleability that we have today as well as
- 15 tomorrow and how that evolves.
- A couple of more points and then I'll release
- 17 this, the podium. Another thing that I think that you
- 18 have to look at, I think this is a nice seque, is when I
- 19 look at spam, and I look at spam in the context of not
- just email, but all the different communication mediums,
- it's spam or spit or whatever, it's spam. Obviously
- 22 today it's email-focused, it's blog-focused common spam.
- 23 It's social networking focused, but that's rapidly
- 24 changing.
- The definition is basically whatever the

```
1 consumer's attention span is, that's where you'll find
```

- 2 spam. So, today, it's in your inbox, tomorrow it's in
- 3 your voicemail, but also, think about virtual worlds,
- 4 virtual economies, online mass multiplayer games, all of
- 5 these are experiencing record amounts of fraudulent
- 6 transactions and spam that's associated with these
- 7 different mediums.
- 8 MS. CHRISS: Great, terrific, thanks so much,
- 9 Scott.
- 10 (Applause.)
- 11 MS. CHRISS: I think a little bit later we are
- 12 going to want to explore those bot theories and actually
- how it is affecting or could affect mobile. So, let's
- 14 reserve that for the discussion period. Rick Lane, come
- on down. MySpace.
- 16 MR. LANE: Thank you very much. First of all I
- 17 would like to thank the Federal Trade Commission for
- 18 asking me here today. This is another important problem
- that needs to be addressed, not just from MySpace and
- 20 its 182 million registered users, but the problem needs
- 21 to be addressed because it's negatively affecting the
- 22 user experience for all users across all social
- 23 networking sites.
- 24 MySpace, as you know, is a social networking
- 25 site that allows members to create unique personal

```
1 profiles online and communicate with their friends.
```

- 2 MySpace's extraordinary success and good will is based
- 3 in large part on the special experience it creates for
- 4 its users. A critical part of this experience is the
- 5 user's ability to access the large network of members on
- 6 MySpace; however, like all large communication networks,
- 7 from the telephone to the fax machine to email, there
- 8 are always those who are willing to misuse the
- 9 technologies to the detriment of others in order to make
- 10 a profit that we've been hearing today.
- 11 MySpace is committed to making our community as
- safe and enjoyable as possible for all of our members.
- 13 This is an ongoing process that we are constantly
- 14 reviewing and updating under the leadership of our chief
- 15 security officer, Hemanshu Nigam, and a world class
- technology and product team and a 200-plus person
- 17 support organization. In fact we're looking for another
- 18 lawyer and two investigators if anyone is out there
- 19 looking for a job.
- MS. CHRISS: No one from the FTC, not allowed.
- MR. LANE: But because we believe there's no
- 22 single solution to the challenges of Internet security,
- 23 MySpace employs a wide variety of methods to help
- 24 protect our community. Every policy we create, campaign
- 25 we launch, and tool we employ, will always be part of a

```
1
      larger solution.
 2
              At MySpace, we have taken a comprehensive
      approach, which includes both technology partnerships,
 3
 4
      legal tools and education. Some of our back end
 5
      features that we have instituted at MySpace, one is
 6
      Phish Lock. Phish Lock is a technology, a tool we use
 7
      that will automatically lock someone's profile if we
      believe it's being used for phishing purposes, and in
 8
 9
      order to stop the massive amount of bulletins that can
      go out from one site. A user must change his password,
10
      once they realize it's locked, in order to unlock that
11
12
      phish lock, and gain access and to hopefully gain
13
      control of their profile.
              We've improved filters and used advanced
14
15
      filtering technology to prevent spam. We've also
16
      eliminated the amount of emails one user can send out
17
      each day. As some of you may know, MySpace is an
18
      internal email system, it's not an email system that
19
      goes outside of the site. We've also implemented
20
     MySpace links which I think is a very interesting tool
21
      that helps us remove bad URLs across all of MySpace.
22
      What basically happens is we tag and create a URL, our
23
      own URL, so that way once we find a bad URL, we are able
24
      to delete it across the entire MySpace network.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

On the front end, we have obviously the ability,

```
1
      like most of the Internet service providers and others
 2
      out there, to report spam at any time through a link at
 3
      the bottom of the MySpace page. You can also block and
 4
      flag friend requests, which is a mechanism to allow
 5
      folks who are trying to gain access to your account and
      block them from getting on. We also block comments, a
 6
 7
      new feature in the comments section, as we heard, some
      of the spamming that is going on is through blogs and
 8
 9
      comments in other areas. So, this allows our users to
      block that as well.
10
              MySpace meets with technology partners, like we
11
12
      all do, and law enforcement around the country to
      solicit their view points on how we can not only enhance
13
      our user security, but also support their efforts at
14
15
      every level. One of the more exciting areas obviously
      is working with Microsoft as part of its IE7
16
17
      Antiphishing Referral Program. Obviously when we find
18
      someone phishing on our site and we find the URL,
19
      handing that off to Microsoft who puts it in the
20
      database and once that URL is identified, hopefully it
21
      will be blocked by others if they're trying to gain
22
      access to that URL.
23
              MySpace has also taken a series of legal actions
      over the last two years to combat spam, phishing and
24
25
      other misuse of the MySpace site. We have filed suits
```

```
1
      against Sanford Wallace and Scott Richter for violations
 2
      of State and Federal laws, including the CAN-SPAM Act
 3
      and California's anti-spam statute. In fact, over the
 4
      past year, we found over ten million spam bulletins or
 5
      email advertising from Richter's websites and affiliates
 6
      on MySpace alone.
 7
              Assisting law enforcement in taking on criminal
      action against the Sammy Worm, it says Sammy Work here,
 8
 9
      but that's because I was doing it on vacation and
      sometimes you just don't pay attention to what you're
10
      putting on a slide show, and the operators of the
11
12
     MySpace plus.
13
              One of the most notable cases that we've had,
14
      and successfully, was against theglobe.com in June 2006.
15
      One of the best things that we felt that came out of
16
      that was that the Federal Court found that theglobe.com
17
      liable for violations of MySpace's terms of service,
18
      which prohibited unsolicited electronic communications
19
      and imposed liquidated damages of $50 per email.
20
      Court ruled that MySpace was entitled to recover $5.5
21
      million in liquidated damages, and this was the first
22
      court ruling in the United States enforcing the
23
      liquidated damages provision such that the one that was
24
      found in MySpace's terms of service.
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

Educating our users is one of the most critical

```
issues that we all agree, I think, in this room, is
 1
 2
      necessary of trying to ensure that they are protecting
 3
      themselves, as was mentioned by Michael, that as we lose
 4
      control, it's going to be the empowerment of our users
 5
      to help protect against unwanted spam. One of the
     mechanisms we use is a very popular use of Tom Anderson.
 6
 7
      Tom is your first friend on MySpace, so when you sign up
      for MySpace, you see Tom. In fact, for my nieces who
 8
 9
      are 17 and 18 years old, the only reason that I have any
      coolness at all is because I know Tom. But besides
10
      that, he's somebody when he sends out a message, people
11
12
      respond, people read it, and we have used that to help
13
      explain to our users about spam phishing and provide
      them with safety tips so that way they have the tools
14
15
      and knowledge to help protect themselves. That, when we
16
      send those out, that has led to members of our community
17
      telling us about phishing URLs that they're aware of so
18
      that we may be able to take the appropriate action.
19
              When I testified in front of Congress in 2001,
20
      it seems like it's been longer than that, but 2001 on
21
      the spam legislation, I emphasized that the goal of any
22
      legislation regulating the use of commercial email must
23
      not hinder legitimate businesses from reaching out to
24
      potential clients, but must specifically target the
      clear abuses. I believe the CAN-SPAM Act has provided
25
```

```
1 the Federal Government and businesses with effective
```

- 2 tools to go after those individuals; however, we may
- 3 have reached a time to examine if additional legislation
- 4 is needed to create an even greater deterrent for those
- 5 who continue to catalog our email systems, social
- 6 networking sites and in the future mobile devices with
- 7 unwanted spam.
- 8 Right now it seems as though some spammers are
- 9 treating fines just as a cost of doing business. One
- 10 step that can be taken without additional legislation is
- sending more spammers to jail, not just giving them
- 12 fines, but on the legislative front, some ideas that we
- 13 have looked at include adding civil forfeiture to the
- 14 CAN-SPAM Act and creating even more accountability for
- 15 spammers who hide behind affiliates who do their dirty
- 16 work from which they profit, and that was something that
- was mentioned earlier today during the first panel about
- 18 the problems of affiliates and control thereof.
- 19 With that, I'm happy to answer any questions and
- thank you very much for inviting me here today.
- 21 (Applause.)
- 22 MS. CHRISS: Thank you, Rick. Well, terrific,
- thanks to all of the panelists. Oh, my goodness.
- 24 Chris, I apologize. Talk to us, I know you have some
- very unique topics to address, so let's hear it.

```
1
              MR. ROULAND: Thank you for not forgetting about
 2
           Thank you for having me here.
 3
              I made a connection with the FTC at the RSA
 4
      conference earlier this year in February, I had dinner
 5
      with Dale Fuller, the former CEO of McAfee, one of RSA's
      general managers for PassMark and Chairperson Majoras,
 6
 7
      and I got to talk to her about the future of the FTC No
      Call List, and she was very interested when I submitted
 8
 9
      that No Call List would be completely obsolete in 24 to
      36 months as we move to sifting voiceover at the
10
      infrastructure and that we have limited ability to
11
12
      enforce no-call measures against, say, spammers sending
13
     messages from Nigeria or Canada or Brazil or China, and
14
      subsequently came up to brief her team on that, and
15
      that's something that I would like to talk about across
16
      the panel.
17
              What I have in my slides, however, is kind of a
18
     profile of propagation patterns we're seeing for
19
     malcode, and I thought this was important to frame where
20
      threats are going in that most of the spam threats we
21
      see today are really just payloads from infected
22
      machines and understanding how infection patterns are
23
     moving across the network, how they're changing and
24
      being optimized for maximum impact is important to
25
      understand as we come up with new strategies to defend
```

```
1
      consumers' machines.
 2
              I got a little nervous when a couple of the
 3
      other panelists started to drive into the top of this,
 4
      but they fortunately didn't spend too much time on it
 5
      and left me some depth to go into this. This slide is
 6
      in here, one of our engineers is actually an artist as
 7
      well, and came up with these icons as well. My favorite
      is the sequel injection hypodermic needle there, but the
 8
 9
      point I'm trying to make here is that if 79 percent of
      consumers already have anti-virus, why is there a
10
      problem today? And obviously there's a technology gap
11
12
      with the protective measures that are being used by end
      users today, and the propagation methods that are being
13
14
      executed by VXers, which is the term for the virus
15
      writers.
16
              There is another term I heard in here today
17
      called drive by malware. That's a continuing trend.
18
      There was a study by a consumer researcher, if you do a
19
      search on drive by malware, you'll find this, and he
20
      actually took out an ad on Google, and it was a pop-up,
21
      it wasn't a pop-up ad, it was an ad on the side of the
22
      Google search bar and it said, "Is your computer virus
23
      free? Click here to get inspected," and he had over
24
      1,200 hits in a few hours of people clicking to infect
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

25

their computers.

```
1
              So, I would submit that if consumers are
 2
      actually asking to get infected, they may actually not
      have a chance, and there are some things that we need to
 3
 4
      learn from there, and technology I think remains to be a
 5
      method to solve some of those problems.
              I like to use this model, because it's a model
 6
 7
      of typical viral propagation, and for those of you who
      can't see it up here, it's basically a bell curve with a
 8
 9
      long tail. This infection pattern represents kind of
      what we had typically seen in viral attacks.
10
                                                    This one
      has an existence of about 20 hours on it.
11
12
              And what we see is the 100 percent intensity
      here represents the maximum infectable population of
13
      users, and there's a similar model in epidemiology, it's
14
15
      called the SIR model and actually maps pretty well onto
      computer malcode and malcode infection rates, and SIR
16
17
      stands for susceptibility, infection and resistance, and
18
      in the computer world, the susceptible population is the
19
      population that is using or operating on a platform that
20
      is potentially vulnerable to infection from a piece of
     malicious code.
21
22
              The infection occurs when that malicious code
23
      then takes a foothold on those machines and the
24
      resistance or inoculation is actually applied when a
25
      sample of that malcode is transmitted to them, just as
```

```
1
      we get resistance from disease by becoming inoculated
 2
      from it or developing resistance, our computers today
      have to develop resistance to malcode by receiving a
 3
 4
      small sample of that malcoding, and we call those
 5
      signatures, or updates from anti-virus companies.
              The last slide, 79 percent of our consumers
 6
 7
      claim to use anti-virus software, so what's not working
 8
      here.
 9
              One of the changes we're seeing in propagation
      models is that this model is not very profitable to a
10
      spammer or VXer who is operating for profit, because in
11
12
      this long tail, infection we're seeing users get cleaned
      up, they develop resistance, they receive resistance and
13
      the malcode goes away. So, this model has been gained
14
15
      so that operators can gain the maximum foothold during
      their propagation attempts, and the least amount of
16
17
      population can develop resistance. So, ideally, in a
18
      bad quy's shoes, you're going to infect the most mal
19
      population with no resistance being deployed.
20
              There's obviously also a technology gap in that
```

- we are depending on a sample to be transmitted. So,
 that means we have to find a piece of the virus itself,
 transmit a tiny piece of that out to hundreds of
 millions of PCs.
- So, we began to see a change in the patterns for

```
1
      malcode propagation a few years ago and we call this
 2
      first change of attack short span attacks, and it's
      interestingly enough working in the AV and security
 3
 4
      industry for quite a while, you may not know the fastest
 5
      way to get an anti-virus company to put out an update.
 6
      The fastest way to get an anti-virus company to put out
 7
      an update is to have the media write about it or publish
      something about it. It can be the smallest, most
 8
 9
      innocuous virus or Trojan horse that only affects 100
      users, the fastest way to get an update on it is for it
10
      to get profiled in the media. It doesn't matter if
11
12
      100,000 users are infected, that's secondary to media
13
      coverage.
              So, it's interesting, and the VXers seem to have
14
15
      recognized that, they want to get their malcode out
16
      under the radar, if you will, not that the media is a
17
      very effective malcode detection source, but they're
18
      simply one vector or source of potentially notification
19
      to these AV companies.
20
              So, what they began to do was combine spam
21
      distribution methods with malcode propagation methods to
22
      get a quick shot of malcode out and then subside or stop
23
      the propagation very quickly. These two, these two
24
      characteristics generally lead to fewer notifications,
```

fewer emergency updates, and fewer complaints from

customers, forcing AV companies to transmit out

1

```
2
      inoculation to population.
              In the last two years, a more modern type of
 4
      attack has emerged, and I'll expand a little bit on what
 5
      Dave had talked about, and we're calling these attacks
      serial variance attacks. These serial variance attacks
 6
 7
      are completely gaining the inoculation model we have
      today in the AV industry and they're doing it to extend
 8
 9
      this window of infection.
10
              What we actually see in software engineering, we
      have a term called QA testing or quality assurance
11
12
      testing and that's where we test or QA our products to
     make sure they work the way they're supposed to. We're
13
      actually beginning to see QA testing of viruses, so
14
15
      we're seeing computer viruses are going through rigorous
16
      software engineering technologies to make sure they
17
      function properly and most important that they are not
18
      detected by the AV products.
19
              So, we see entire families, a family of viruses
20
      is a group of computer viruses or bots derived from a
21
      similar code base that are pre-engineered at once but
22
      signed so that the same inoculation pattern or signature
23
      pattern won't catch them and nobody can see them
24
      released on these iterative cycles and closely based
25
      intervals, again using the spam-based propagation
```

```
1
      techniques to transmit these out, and you'll see the
 2
      timing on these serial windows is designed to really tax
      both our ability to update our systems as well as tax
 3
      the traditional AV industries method.
 5
              So, there are two examples here. One is the
      Storm Worm, which was mentioned earlier, another one was
 6
 7
      the WZ Stration, which is really one of the most
      aggressive types of these serial variant storms we've
 8
 9
             So, Stration was interesting, because it almost
      iterated on a weekly cycle, and operated on kind of a
10
      normalized schedule.
11
12
              In the first attack we saw, we saw 32 variants
      in ten hours. Exactly a week later we saw 61 variants
13
      in 24 hours. You can read the rest of these, again,
14
15
      with the Storm Worm, starting this year, we saw a
16
      maximum of 55 variants in 19 hours. Of course, if
17
      you're updating your antivirus software once a day,
18
      you're going to be 54 variants behind on this attack.
19
              And so one of the things I think we have to do
20
      is challenge industry to invent new ways to detect and
      block malicious code. This does, however, lead us to
21
22
      some of the more interesting propagation methods we're
23
      seeing in the next generation platform, specifically
24
      around mobile devices. I was actually called out last
```

year to a large mobile carrier in Europe, and with over

```
100 million users, it was an emergency and they wanted
 1
 2
      us to clean a piece of malcode off their network, and
      they were seeing about 5,000 infections a week. I said,
 3
 4
      well, 5,000 infections a week, you're doing pretty good
 5
      with 100 million users. And they said, well, Chris,
      this malcode destroys cell phones, the users basically
 6
 7
      throw away their cell phone and they have to buy a new
      cell phone.
 8
 9
              I said, that's kind of expensive, if you have to
      replace 5,000 cell phones a week, we'll get on this and
10
      fix it for you. And we found a way to detect it, but
11
12
      what we were seeing were variants of a phone virus
      called the Com Warrior Virus, and it's very interesting,
13
      there have been about 30 variants of this virus that
14
15
      affect mobile phones and they were experiencing with
16
      diurnal propagation method, which allows for one
17
      propagation method during the daytime and a different
18
      propagation method at night time. In this case they
19
      found the most propagation method for this virus was to
20
      actually propagate over the Bluetooth vector during the
21
      daytime so it actually turned on your Bluetooth on your
22
      phone when you're commuting to work, say on a train,
23
      infect everyone around you via Bluetooth. At night it
24
      would turn off your Bluetooth, interestingly enough to
25
      preserve battery life, and transmit to all of the people
```

```
1
      in your phone book by SMS and the next morning would
 2
      start the whole thing over again.
 3
              We actually saw a version of the worm that
 4
      propagated only over Bluetooth but your battery life was
 5
      limited to a few hours, what was happening is consumers
      were taking their phone into the store and asking for a
 6
 7
      new battery on their phone, which was expensive costs.
              So, I think the last point there, to tie in
 8
 9
      voiceover and PDA, we will talk across the panel on
      this, we were seeing the methods applied to propagation.
10
      I think the code knows no boundaries as to platforms
11
12
      whether it's iPhones, Symbian, Windows Mobile, or other
13
     mobile platforms. But the last convergence we're going
      to see that will really sew all this together is in the
14
15
      next 18 months in the United States, our mobile carriers
16
      will converge voiceover IP and mobile handsets. When we
17
      get a zip stack, a voiceover IP stack on our handsets,
18
      that becomes a very attractive target, not only for
19
      transmission of spit or spam over mobile telephony, but
20
      for receiving unsolicited calls.
21
              Today we've got dribs and drabs of voiceover by
22
      PDA users, two and a half million a year, five on
23
      Vonage, a few on Comcast, but when our carriers cut over
24
      50 or 100 million voice users overnight, we're going to
25
      have a very target rich population in which we will
```

1

15

16

18

19

```
2
      new protocol.
 3
              So, I think that was it for me, and we'll go to
 4
      the panel.
 5
              MS. CHRISS: Yes, thank you so much, Chris.
 6
              (Applause.)
 7
              MS. CHRISS:
                           So much of this information is just
      jaw dropping when you hear about some of these potential
 8
 9
      threats, but what I want to do is spend just two minutes
      honing in on exactly what are these threats? I want
10
      Scott, for example, to tell me how can my mobile phone
11
12
      be turned into a spam bot? Just tell me how that works.
13
              MR. CHASIN: Well, if you have an iPhone, it
14
      can't.
              Spoken like a true fan, I believe. You know,
```

begin to see attacks against that population over this

17 think obviously it's been shown, Chris has mentioned that Bluetooth can be an enabler. I think there's lots

it's largely going to depend on the security of the

operating system. The open paths into that device, I

of different threat vectors that exist. The problem

20 that we have is that we want these things to become more

21 and more advanced, which means more capabilities, and so

22 they are resembling truly a mobile desktop, and I think

23 that the iPhone is a really good example of a device

24 that within its first few hours of being born was hacked

25 over and over and over again and continues to be.

```
1
              So, it's only a matter of time before we see
 2
      that transmission the bridge that's built. We've seen
 3
      it in spots, around the world, but I think that
 4
      it's around the corner, it's not here today, simply
 5
      because the bot resource acquisition is just so enamored
      with our consumer broadband PCs, but there's a lot of
 6
 7
      different paths in there.
              MS. CHRISS: Okay, okay. That's good.
 8
                                                      Thanks
 9
      so much, Scott. Now, a few of us here on this panel, we
      talked about how what's happening overseas is really a
10
      good way of determining what we're going to see here in
11
12
      a few years. I want to hear concrete examples. What's
      happening? Chris, you gave a good one.
13
             MR. ROULAND: Sure. Actually, we studied
14
15
     malicious code from overseas quite a bit, and in certain
      parts of the world, we're seeing some more advanced
16
17
      online technologies. A great example is Latin America
18
      where PayPal type functionality is standard in all
19
      online banking.
20
              The new malcode we see from there is
21
      particularly scary, we're calling it stakehold phishing
22
            The way they work is your computer gets infected
23
      with this bot, once you've logged into the bank, it
24
      hijacks your credentials and withdraws, via their
```

For The Record, Inc. (301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

built-in PayPal functionality, money from your bank

```
1
      account.
 2
              Normally it wouldn't be a big deal because you
 3
      would expect to see that money missing, however it
 4
      actually maintains stake or keeps track of the money you
 5
      withdrew from your account and when you go to re-render
      or review your HTML page, it adds that balance back in,
 6
 7
      so your balance appears to be whole.
              Typically for online fraud you've got 90 days in
 8
      our country for an ACH, to remit a fraudulent ACH and
 9
      after that it's over. So, we're seeing this very
10
      sophisticated, multi-factor authentication theft, and
11
12
      maintaining stake on the transaction is actually made to
13
      defraud the consumer, I think we've got a lot of
      exposure there as we move to those types of online
14
15
      services.
16
              MS. CHRISS: Okay, terrific. Dave, you talked
17
      about how in Asia, they've been using 3G for a while.
18
      What can we expect based on what you know?
19
              MR. CHAMPINE: Well, I mean, we see a number of
20
      exploits that, again, are jaw dropping.
                                               There's an
21
      example that I run across a few days ago called FlexiSPY
```

literally download this on to Symbian, BlackBerry or Windows Mobile and it is a complete espionage tool. You 25

sale by pseudo legitimate businesses, and you can

that there's consumer products that are available for

22

23

24

```
1 can record voice conversations, you can intercept all
```

- 2 SMS messages and emails, you can remote control the
- device over SMS. So, things like this already exist,
- 4 and they're already serious problems. It's just that we
- 5 haven't experienced them here, because we don't have the
- 6 same usage profile as Europe and Asia.
- 7 MS. CHRISS: Okay. Are you seeing solutions
- 8 being developed in Europe and Asia?
- 9 MR. CHAMPINE: Yeah, definitely, and some of it
- 10 is coming through traditional security vendors. A lot
- of it is coming through a collaboration of the carriers,
- 12 the handset manufacturers, and the security firms, and
- that's probably something that because it is a bit more
- of a closed loop, there's more constituents, but at
- 15 least it is a bit more of a closed loop, we're seeing
- that more in the mobile space than we have historically
- in the wired space.
- 18 MS. CHRISS: Dave, you used a great word,
- 19 collaboration, that's an ongoing theme for this summit,
- 20 and I think that's what we'll see here in the States and
- in the U.S. and North America that it will be about
- 22 collaboration between public and private entities, for
- example, global cooperation. So, that's good to
- 24 highlight.
- 25 MR. CHAMPINE: And I think we have a better

```
1
      opportunity, because there aren't as many national
 2
      boundaries and nationalistic tendencies, hopefully.
 3
             MS. CHRISS: Yeah, yeah. Well, good. Well,
 4
     Mike, I know that you work with hundreds of wireless
 5
      providers and your organization can be such a good
      source of information. Are you guys considering whether
 6
 7
      or not to kind of get consumer feedback on their
      experience with malware on their cell phones? Is that
 8
 9
      something you anticipate being able to study?
10
             MR. ALTSCHUL: We don't have the visibility as
      an industry association that any of our members and our
11
12
      large members have. But there are industry forum, or I
13
      guess we should say fora, where the subject matter
14
      experts from the industry gather regularly and share
15
      this information and we've participated and observed it.
16
              So, it is being monitored, it's not necessarily
17
      being monitored by CTIA. Again, because it is a global
18
      industry of global platforms, we have the benefit of
19
      knowing what's going on elsewhere.
20
              One of the earlier questions you asked is what
21
      else have we seen and what are some of the responses. A
22
      couple of years ago, I think that everyone was aware of
23
      Bluetooth's vulnerability and identity theft base.
24
      There was something that was nicknamed I guess blue
25
      snarfing, where if your phone was turned on a Bluetooth
```

```
1 port, malware could actually access a lot of the stored
```

- 2 information in a device, and be exported not over the
- 3 commercial spectrum, but over the Bluetooth space.
- 4 Just last month I was visiting a Bluetooth
- 5 special interest group here in Washington State, and
- 6 they were talking about how they have re-engineered the
- 7 Bluetooth specification and interface has now released
- 8 2.1 or whatever. So, as to make Bluetooth more secure.
- 9 So, it's that kind of iterative learning of
- vulnerabilities and engineering solutions and then
- 11 releasing them that will allow us, we hope, to remain a
- 12 little bit ahead, a half a step ahead of most of these
- 13 threats.
- MS. CHRISS: Well, terrific. Rick, we watched
- in amazement as you talked about the different cases
- that MySpace has brought against one of our very own
- 17 panelists from earlier today, in fact. It sounds like
- the exploits are really taking advantage of
- 19 technological vulnerabilities. MySpace, it's uniquely
- 20 situated. You've got a community, you've got a captive
- 21 audience, and these technological tools seem to be easy
- 22 to use.
- 23 Can you tell me about what technological steps
- your guys may be using to thwart the efforts of the bad
- 25 guys?

```
1
              MR. LANE: We're always trying to develop new
 2
      and innovative ways of protecting our users.
      that really is the biggest complaint we get from users
 3
 4
      of especially when somebody has hijacked their profile,
 5
      and their friends think that they're sending out these
      bulletins on different ads for different types of
 6
 7
      products and services that are out there, and it is
      really hindering the user's experience.
 8
 9
              I mean, obviously there are things that we are
      looking at and doing and testing that we don't talk
10
      about, because you don't want to give a roadmap to the
11
12
      bad guys of what we're doing, but looking at working
13
     more closely with law enforcement and the FTC and others
14
      to go after those individuals who, again, someone who is
15
      talking about social engineering I think is the term
      that someone used. I mean, MySpace and social
16
17
      networking sites are created for interaction, and they
18
      are using those vulnerabilities across Bebo, Facebook,
19
     MySpace, Xanga and the rest as a way to hijack or sell
20
      products or other malicious things. So there's an
      educational aspect.
21
22
              As you mentioned, in talking about the
23
      technological side, I think the phishing, our stop
24
      phishing programs that we have and in other areas I
25
      think are helpful, but sometimes it's just overwhelming
```

```
and you just need to try to figure out through the
```

- 2 entire community what can be done. I think giving more
- 3 tools to our users and having them help report when
- 4 things are going bad, as we were talking about earlier
- on the CTIA, it is going to be one of the most effective
- 6 tools that we have.
- 7 MS. CHRISS: Wonderful. That's good. Getting
- 8 effective tools, technological tools, that is just
- 9 another theme that we're hearing throughout the day and
- 10 we'll hear more about that tomorrow. So thanks for
- 11 sharing that. Another thing you said, Rick, was the
- 12 arrests being perhaps the greatest deterrent for these
- bad guys, and I just want to put a plug in for
- 14 tomorrow's panel with criminal law enforcement will be
- 15 here and present and telling us all about it. So, I
- 16 hope everyone comes back for that.
- Now let's open it up to the audience just for a
- 18 few moments here. Do any of you have any questions for
- 19 these panelists? It looks like I have one here. Let's
- take a look. Great, let's start with this one.
- We've heard about financial motives earlier,
- 22 what are some of the other motives that spammers have
- 23 going on for them and what are some of the motives
- 24 regarding these emerging threats? Is it financial also,
- are there other motives here for these guys in terms of

```
1 targeting mobile phones and social networking websites?
```

- 2 MR. ROULAND: I would say no, it's all about the
- 3 money.
- 4 MS. CHRISS: All about the money, okay. Anybody
- 5 care to add to that?
- 6 MR. CHASIN: I mean, there are trends that we
- 7 have seen in recent news, very recent, of using, in
- 8 particular botnets as weapons. So, whether that's in
- 9 denial of service attack to take down or cripple the
- 10 infrastructure of a government and we've seen throughout
- 11 the last four years, lots of examples of that, and
- 12 that's a growing trend.
- 13 We've also seen the terroristic use of botnets
- 14 for dissemination of hate messaging, such as the Sober
- 15 Worm and its infections. So, there are outside of
- 16 economic gains, which I would say is primary today, the
- motivation, there are trends that can point to botnets
- 18 and the delivery capabilities of them, and the
- 19 destruction capabilities of them to be used for
- 20 malicious purposes or to promote certain ideologies.
- 21 So, they are good examples of that.
- 22 MS. CHRISS: So, not just about the money, we've
- 23 got issues like terrorism, we've got some serious issues
- here that are at play. So, that's a good thing to
- raise, thank you, Scott. We have an audience member.

```
1
              MS. SONIER (ph): This is in a similar vein, I
 2
      mean, I don't understand the economics.
 3
              MS. CHRISS: I'm sorry to interrupt, could you
 4
      state your name and affiliation.
              MS. SONIER:
 5
                           I'm Julie Sonier [phonetic] with
      the FTC. I don't understand the economic incentive for
 6
 7
      a worm that destroys cell phones, I assume it's not made
      by the manufactured equipment or the security company.
 8
 9
      What's the economic incentive?
10
              MS. CHRISS: Good question.
              MR. ALTSCHUL: Let me answer a different thing
11
12
      that we have observed, which is just a variation on an
      old fraud and it's not very high tech, but in the U.S.
13
      we've had 900 area code numbers which end up generating
14
15
      a premium charge to the caller, and there are some
16
      countries in the 809 Caribbean area code that have
17
      similar numbers that look like order numbers. This has
18
      been a problem for 20 years or so from wired and
19
      wireless phones. The etiquette of wireless phones where
20
      you actually will have a call record and many people
21
      will take a look and see that they have missed a call
22
      and want to call back, has generated sort of a phishing
23
      kind of scam, where people will call and either through
24
      spoofing or whatever leave one of these numbers on the
```

caller's phone, solely to generate revenue to one of

these sites, and drive additional revenues to the site.

1

```
2
              MR. ROULAND: Also, so a piece of malcode that
 3
      destroys a mobile phone is a bulky piece of malcode.
 4
      Other things that are available have been leveraging
 5
      premium SMS services or reprogramming your phone book to
      dial through an alternate long distance carrier. An
 6
 7
      example of a phish attack is asking you to send a text
      message in response to a premium service to unsubscribe
 8
 9
      you to a Spanish dating service so it keeps sending a
      text message to your phone to see if you want to
10
      unsubscribe to a dating service you've joined for $10.
11
12
      So a lot of people say, geez, I want this thing off my
13
      phone and they just pay.
              MR. CHASIN: Let me add on the bright side it's
14
15
      not a pathogen's best interest to kill its host.
16
                             I would say that some of this is
              MR. CHAMPINE:
17
      related to the new frontierness of it, so a lot of it is
18
      testing the waters, how much can we do. There are
19
      instances in India, for instance, where they sent out
20
      bulk SMS messages saying that there was a virus that
21
      would actually pass from the phone to the user, and they
22
      had many, many thousands of people responding in great
23
             They had SMSes that went out in Lebanon saying
24
      that you've won a new car, and they had something like
25
      100,000 people show up at the dealerships.
                                                  Just
```

creating that kind of chaos in itself is a tool.

1

24

25

```
2
              MR. LANE: And also, I mean, in terms of sending
      out malicious code to distract, you send it over here so
 3
 4
      everyone is focusing on the right while you are doing
 5
      small attacks on the left while no one is focusing
      because they're focused on the right, and that's a
 6
 7
      standard technique as well.
              MS. CHRISS: Very good. Very good. Yes, sir?
 8
 9
              MR. SETTLEMYER: Carl Settlemyer, Federal Trade
10
      Commission.
              I just have a question that sort of anticipates
11
```

12 what is going to be discussed tomorrow in terms of your 13 own views with the emerging threats. What steps, nontechnological steps, do you think that agencies like 14 15 the Federal Trade Commission or the Congress should 16 mandate in terms of trying to get out ahead of this and 17 trying to prevent some of these things from happening 18 and what sort of suggestions would you all make in terms 19 of maybe your top one or two things you would see as 20 being beneficial to consumers in terms of heading off 21 these problems and reducing the aggregate costs of the 22 problems can entail and impose on consumers collectively 23 over the next decade?

MR. ALTSCHUL: Certainly consumer education from as many different voices and corners as possible.

```
1 Industry, the government, everyone has an important role
```

- 2 with emerging technologies and emerging threats.
- 3 MR. CHAMPINE: I would say along those lines,
- 4 working closely with the carriers and service providers
- 5 themselves, they are going through a transition time,
- 6 particularly in the U.S., and so both helping to
- 7 reinforce the education, helping to standardize the
- 8 policies and practices, but also acknowledging that they
- 9 are switching revenue streams and that you can't be too
- 10 Draconian about this, it still needs to be a business
- 11 venture.
- MR. CHASIN: I would say it's definitely
- 13 collaboration and research, more research is needed, and
- this is a global epidemic, it's not just in the U.S.,
- 15 and the threat vector is so distributed worldwide is
- 16 that we can't take that perspective.
- So, I'm also, in the context of just spam,
- 18 there's a lot of research I think that still needs to be
- 19 done around how we manage identities online. There's I
- think a good opportunity there. I, for one, would
- 21 really appreciate just having a new sort button on my
- 22 mail client that could tell me whether or not that
- 23 message was human originating versus machine
- 24 originating. That one little thing obviously impacts
- 25 the entire eco system of identity, but nonetheless, it's

those kind of thoughts that we need to look at from a

1

20

21

22

25

```
2
      long-term research perspective, but research and
 3
      collaboration.
              MR. LANE: One of the things I mentioned was
 4
 5
      providing civil forfeiture. Right now you have at the
      Federal level in the government, you have criminal
 6
 7
      forfeiture, but the government and law enforcement can't
      go after everybody. They just are limited in their
 8
 9
      resources, and creating some more teeth that we have on
      our side to go after individuals I think would be a
10
      great deterrent, so it's not just a cost of business.
11
12
              On the education side, I can't agree more that
      it's very important. The problem that we find, though,
13
14
      on the education front, is that no one listens, as we
15
      heard earlier, and it's the same problem we find on the
      online child safety front is that those who listen are
16
17
      the ones who already know and the ones who don't listen
18
      are the ones who don't know.
                                    I mean, it's a very
      frustrating situation, and hitting to those 30 percent
19
```

23 and I just don't know how to answer that one.
24 MR. ROULAND: There's been some really

or 40 percent of the folks who aren't being active on

this front is the difficult part, but that's where, as

someone had mentioned earlier, the vulnerabilities are,

interesting work done around sovereign network borders,

```
and treating the 26 undersea cables that come into this
 1
 2
      country as ports of entry and having the borders, the
      customs and border protection agency enforce those.
 3
 4
      Just as they would secure physical ports of entry,
 5
      inspect and block all this crud that's coming into our
      country and allow law enforcement to focus on problems
 6
 7
      inside this country and sending our own law enforcement
      guys to Nigeria or Egypt to take these guys down.
 8
 9
              So, I think it's something worth exploration and
      consideration as to treat ingresses as ports of entry.
10
              MS. CHRISS: Terrific. I think that is our time
11
12
      for today, and I just want to share with you a few of my
      own observations, and that is, I'm echoing the
13
14
      brilliance of these panelists when they talk about
15
      collaboration, when they talk about filling the
      technological gap, as someone put it, and this outreach,
16
17
     making sure people listen to what we're telling them
18
      about how to prevent problems and how to make our
19
      education efforts even better than they are, and
20
      business education, right? CTIA members. They need to
21
      know, all of these providers, they need to know how to
22
      secure their systems as they enter into the world of
23
      convergence more and more. So, I want to thank you all
24
      for highlighting those very important points for us, and
25
      I invite everyone to join us again tomorrow, bright and
```

```
early, let's hope for good weather, and thank you.
 1
 2
      Thank you all.
 3
              (Applause.)
               (Whereupon, at 5:15 p.m., the workshop was
 4
 5
      adjourned.)
 6
 7
 8
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
```

1	CERTIFICATION OF REPORTER
2	
3	CASE TITLE: FTC SPAM SUMMIT: THE NEXT GENERATION OF
4	THREATS AND SOLUTIONS
5	DATE: JULY 11, 2007
6	
7	I HEREBY CERTIFY that the transcript contained
8	herein is a full and accurate transcript of the notes
9	taken by me at the hearing on the above cause before the
10	FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION to the best of my knowledge and
11	belief.
12	
13	DATED: 7/24/07
14	
15	
16	SALLY JO BOWLING
17	
18	CERTIFICATION OF PROOFREADER
19	
20	I HEREBY CERTIFY that I proofread the transcript
21	for accuracy in spelling, hyphenation, punctuation and
22	format.
23	
24	
25	SARA J. VANCE